Executive Summary
General Plan Amendment Initiation

HEARING DATE: MARCH 19, 2019

Record No.: 2018-007883GPA
Project Address: Balboa Reservoir Project
Existing Zoning: P (Public)
Height-Bulk: 40-X and 65-A
Proposed Zoning: Balboa Reservoir Mixed-Use District (BR-MU)
Balboa Reservoir Special Use District
Proposed Height: 40/78-BR
Blocks/Lots: Block 3180/Lot 190
Project Sponsor: Reservoir Community Partners LLC,
Kearstin Dischinger, (415) 321-3515, kdischinger@bridgehousing.com
Staff Contact: Seung Yen Hong – (415) 575-9026, seungyen.hong@sfgov.org

Recommendation: Initiation of General Plan Amendments

ACTIONS SCHEDULED FOR THIS HEARING

The action before you at your March 19, 2020 hearing is for the Initiation of General Plan Amendments in association with the proposed development project ("Project") located north of the Ocean Avenue Neighborhood Commercial District, west of the City College of San Francisco Ocean Campus, east of the Westwood Park neighborhood, and south of Archbishop Riordan High School, also known as the Balboa Reservoir.

The subject General Plan Amendments would (1) amend the introduction text, Map 2, Objective 1.4, Map 3, Policy 1.4.2, Map 4, Policy 2.4.4, Policy 3.4.3, Objective 4.4, Policy 4.4.1, Policy 5.1.1, Policy 5.1.3, Map 5, and Map 6 of the Balboa Park Station Area Plan to reflect the mixed-income residential neighborhood nature for the subject site; (2) amend Map 3 of the Recreation and Open Space Element, (3) amend the Land Use Index to reflect amendments to the maps described above in the Balboa Park Station Area Plan and the Recreation and Open Space Element, and (4) amend the Housing Element to include a new policy to promote housing that is designed for families with children.

Staff is recommending that a hearing date on or after April 30, 2020 be set for the Planning Commission to take action on the subject General Plan Amendments along with other actions related to approval of the Project.

In addition to approval of the General Plan Amendments to be initiated on March 19, other actions that will be before the Commission associated with approval of the Project include certification of the Project’s FEIR, Zoning Map and Planning Code amendments to reclassify the site height/bulk district 40-X and 65-A to 40/78-BR and establishment of the Balboa Reservoir Special Use District (“SUD”) across the site, approval of a Development Agreement with Reservoir Community Partners LLC (“Project Sponsor”), and approval of a Design Standards and Guidelines (“DSG”) document to further implement the SUD and DA.
These actions are tentatively scheduled for April 30, 2020. The Board of Supervisors is scheduled to initiate the legislation regarding the Planning Code amendments and the DA prior to the proposed hearing.

The action presented before this Commission is initiation of the General Plan Amendments described above. Initiation does not involve a decision on the substance of the proposed amendments; it begins the required 20-day notice period, after which the Commission may hold a hearing and take action on the proposed General Plan Amendments.

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

Project Site

The Project site is an approximately 17.6-acre piece of land, located north of the Ocean Avenue Neighborhood Commercial District, west of the City College of San Francisco Ocean Campus, east of the Westwood Park neighborhood, and south of Archbishop Riordan High School. The Project site is owned by the City and County of San Francisco (City) under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission (SFPUC).

The Project site is the western portion of a once-larger 28-acre Balboa Reservoir site. In 1957, the San Francisco Water Department (now the SFPUC) began excavation of the site for water storage, creating north and south basins separated by an east–west berm. The SFPUC never filled or used the basins for water storage. In 2011–2012, a series of land transfers between various public agencies resulted in the reconfiguration of the SFPUC’s original Balboa Reservoir land holdings. The City removed the east–west berm and reconfigured the 28-acre property into western and eastern portions. City College now owns the 10.4-acre East Basin, and the City, through the SFPUC, owns the 17.6-acre West Basin (the Project site). City College filled and developed the East Basin in 2010 with a surface parking lot and its four-story Multi-Use Building. The Project site does not contain any permanent structures and currently contains 1,007 surface vehicular parking spaces. The lot provides overflow parking for City College students, faculty, and staff.

Background

In 2009, the Planning Commission adopted the Balboa Park Station Area Plan, a community-requested planning effort launched in 2000. The key objectives of the Balboa Park Station Area Plan call for the development of a mixed-use residential neighborhood and public open space on the Project site if the SFPUC does not need the site for water storage.

In 2014, the Public Land for Housing Program was launched to utilize City-owned land to address the City’s most pressing housing issues, and in 2015, Surplus Public Lands Initiative (Proposition K) was passed setting a goal of building or rehabilitating 30,000 homes by 2020, with 33% of all new housing units to be affordable. The Office of Economic and Workforce Development, the Planning Department, and the SFPUC initiated a study of the SFPUC owned Balboa Reservoir site, which is among the first sites slated for San Francisco’s Public Land for Housing Program.

In the spring of 2015, the Board of Supervisors created the Balboa Reservoir Community Advisory Committee (BRCAC) to serve as the primary forum for community feedback on the development of a master plan for the Project site. From 2015 to 2016, over the course of 16 CAC meetings, the BRCAC worked with the City and County of San Francisco (City) and the community to establish development principles and parameters for developer selection, which informed the programming goals included in the Request for Proposals issued by the City and SFPUC in 2017. In 2017, the City chose a developer team for the development of the Balboa Reservoir site and began an extensive planning process with City agencies and the community to develop a master plan for the site that would implement the Balboa
Reservoir Project.

Project Proposal

The proposed Project will be built in phases and construct up to approximately 1.8 million gross square feet (gsf) of uses, including approximately 1.3 million gsf of residential space (approximately 1,100 dwelling units plus residential amenities), approximately 10,000 gsf of community space (childcare and a community room for public use), approximately 7,500 gsf of neighborhood-serving retail, up to 550 residential parking spaces and up to 750 public parking spaces. Fifty percent of the housing units will be dedicated to low to moderate-income residents. Approximately 4 acres will be devoted to publicly accessible open space, including the approximately 2-acre "Reservoir Park." The SFPUC will retain ownership of an 80-foot-wide strip of land located along the southern edge of the site where an underground water transmission pipeline is located. The Project sponsor is working with the SFPUC to design and improve this 80-foot-wide strip of land for use as publicly-accessible open space, subject to the SFPUC review and approval.

The Project is organized around the centrally located Reservoir Park and extends Lee Avenue to the north to provide a primary vehicle access to the site from Ocean Avenue. From the extended Lee Avenue, an east/west connection across the City College parking area provides a secondary vehicle connection to the site from Frida Kahlo Way. An internal loop of streets connects the extended Lee Avenue to the rest of the site.

The Project focuses on promoting sustainable modes of transportation given its close proximity to the Balboa Park BART Station, the City College terminal and multiple Muni lines. The extended segment of Lee Avenue would provide protected bike lanes that connect Frida Kahlo Way to a broader bike network, via Holloway Avenue Bike Route. The Project would also create safe and pleasant pedestrian facilities throughout the site, including wide sidewalks with trees, paseos with lush plantings, and raised crosswalks.

The Project would build a network of open space that makes the site more porous to surrounding neighborhoods, including approximately 2-acre Reservoir Park, approximately 1-acre SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space, a dog park, and several terraces, plazas and paseos. Reservoir Park is planned to include community gardens, playgrounds, a multi-purpose lawn area, and picnic areas. The SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space, located at the gateway of the Project, may include a multi-purpose flex space, multiple plazas, a childcare play area, and a nature exploration area. Two paseos, Brighton Paseo and San Ramon Paseo, would connect the on-site open spaces and pedestrian and bicycle circulation system to Ocean Avenue and to Westwood Park, respectively.

All open spaces will be maintained by the site master association(s) and managed for public use and benefit according to rules and procedures established in the Development Agreement.

In addition to open spaces, the Project is proposed to feature community amenities, including a publicly-accessible community room and a childcare facility. The community room would be located at the entry of Reservoir Park, providing provide access to bathrooms and a kitchen. The childcare facility is proposed to be next to the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space which can accommodate a childcare play area. The Project may also provide neighborhood-serving retail adjacent to the parks.

Maximum heights of new buildings would range between 25 feet and 78 feet. The tallest permitted building heights would generally be located toward Lee Avenue extension near the City College campus and step down westerly. The western side of the project site would build townhomes in order to provide a gradual transition to the lower prevailing heights in Westwood Park. The townhomes facing Westwood Park will be required to provide building setbacks to respect the character of Westwood Park. In addition, upper story setbacks will be required on almost every block on the Project site.
ENTITLEMENT STRUCTURE

The Project would be constructed under a Development Agreement (“DA”) between the Sponsor and the City and County of San Francisco. Similar to other large-scale, multi-phase projects subject to DAs, the master approvals for the Project will include the following:

1. Development Agreement. The DA will provide the Developer vested rights for the proposal in exchange for a delivery of public benefits. A draft list of DA Key Terms is provided as an attachment to this Case Report and is summarized below. Public benefits would include, but not be limited to the following:
   a. Fifty percent (50%) of the residential units produced by the Project will be affordable housing units;
   b. Construction and maintenance in perpetuity of publicly accessible open space, totaling approximately 4 acres;
   c. Construction of a childcare facility and a community room totaling approximately 10,000 gross square feet in size;
   d. Construction of new public streets and rights-of-way including vehicular, bicycle, and pedestrian improvements; and
   e. Other transportation improvements as outlined in the Transportation Demand Management Plan and Design Standards and Guidelines document

2. Planning Code Text and Map Amendments. The Planning Code amendments will create a new Balboa Reservoir Special Use District (“SUD”). The SUD would provide general regulatory requirements otherwise found in the Planning Code and would refer to a separate Design Standards and Guidelines document for more specific and detailed requirements and design standards. The SUD will also establish procedures for review and approval of both buildings and community improvements.

3. Design Standards and Guidelines document (“DSG”). The DSG will include design controls and standards for both horizontal (i.e. rights-of-way, open spaces, and other infrastructure) and vertical (i.e. buildings) development. The DSG would provide a holistic blueprint for the entire development guided by eight goals:
   a. Provide distinct and approachable places throughout the neighborhood
   b. Integrate and connect built and landscaped spaces
   c. Celebrate the setting of the Balboa Reservoir through design
   d. Contribute to the existing neighborhood and reinforce neighborhood places
   e. Respond to the ecology of the site with specific design strategies
   f. Prioritize a cohesive appearance for the Reservoir neighborhood
   g. Design with the ground floor in mind
   h. Weave sustainability throughout the built fabric
   i. Leverage design to solve problems
REQUIRED COMMISSION ACTION

Pursuant to Planning Code Section 340, the Planning Commission is required to initiate General Plan amendments.

RECOMMENDATION: Initiate the General Plan Amendments and set a hearing date on or after April 30, 2020 for the Commission to take action on the proposed amendments along with other actions.

Attachments:
Draft Planning Commission Resolution
Draft Ordinance Amending the General Plan
Draft General Plan Map Amendments
Draft Development Agreement Key Terms
Draft Design Standards and Guidelines Document
RESOLUTION OF INTENTION TO INITIATE AMENDMENTS TO THE GENERAL PLAN, PURSUANT TO PLANNING CODE 340, INCLUDING AMENDMENTS TO THE BALBOA PARK STATION AREA PLAN, THE RECREATION AND OPEN SPACE ELEMENT, THE HOUSING ELEMENT, AND THE LAND USE INDEX OF THE GENERAL PLAN IN RELATION TO THE BALBOA RESERVOIR PROJECT.

WHEREAS, Section 4.105 of the Charter of the City and County of San Francisco provides that the Planning Commission periodically recommend General Plan Amendments to the Board of Supervisors; and

WHEREAS, the General Plan consists of goals, policies and programs for the future physical development of the City and County of San Francisco that take into consideration social, economic and environmental factors; and

WHEREAS, the General Plan shall be periodically amended in response to changing physical, social, economic, environmental or legislative conditions; and

WHEREAS, Planning Code Section 340 provides that an amendment to the General Plan may be initiated by the Planning Commission; and

WHEREAS, in 2009, the Planning Commission adopted the Balboa Park Station Area Plan, a community-requested planning effort launched in 2000. The Balboa Park Station Area Plan sets forth policies designed to increase affordable housing for a variety of incomes; create open space; knit together isolated areas of the neighborhood; integrate diverse land uses with the area’s commercial and transit
corridors; design streets for walking, biking and public transit; and otherwise strengthen the Balboa Park area.

**WHEREAS**, key objectives of the Balboa Park Station Area Plan call for the development of a mixed-use residential neighborhood and public open space on the Reservoir if the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission (“SFPUC”) does not need the site for water storage; and

**WHEREAS**, in 2014, the Public Land for Housing Program was launched to utilize City-owned land to address the City’s most pressing housing issues, and in 2015, Surplus Public Lands Initiative (Proposition K) was passed setting a goal of building or rehabilitating 30,000 homes by 2020, with 33% of all new housing units to be affordable; and

**WHEREAS**, the Office of Economic and Workforce Development, the Planning Department, and the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission initiated a study of the SFPUC owned Balboa Reservoir site, which is among the first sites slated for San Francisco’s Public Land for Housing Program.

**WHEREAS**, in the spring of 2015, the Board of Supervisors created the Balboa Reservoir Community Advisory Committee (BRCAC) to serve as the primary forum for community feedback on the development of a master plan for the Reservoir site. From 2015 to 2016, over the course of 16 CAC meetings, the BRCAC worked with the City and County of San Francisco (City) and the community to establish development principles and parameters for developer selection, which informed the programming goals included in the Request for Proposals issued by the City and SFPUC in 2017; and

**WHEREAS**, in 2017, the City chose a developer team on the development of the Balboa Reservoir site and began an extensive planning process with City agencies and the community to develop a master plan for the site that would implement the Balboa Reservoir Development Project (“Project”); and

**WHEREAS**, the site is currently referenced in the General Plan as designated for Public use with a height limit of 40/65 feet, and as such, the Project could not be constructed under the current provisions of the General Plan. However, existing policies in the Balboa Park Station Area Plan anticipated development of the Project site to accommodate a residential mixed-use neighborhood with public open space; and

**WHEREAS**, the Project site is an approximately 17.6 acres of land, located north of the Ocean Avenue Neighborhood Commercial Transit District, west of the City College of San Francisco Ocean Campus, east of the Westwood Park neighborhood, and south of Archbishop Riordan High School. The project site is owned by the SFPUC. The Project proposal includes developing approximately 1.3 million gross square feet (gsf) of residential space (1,100 dwelling units plus residential amenities), approximately 10,000 gsf of community space (childcare and a community room for public use), approximately 7,500 gsf of retail, up to 550 residential parking spaces and up to 750 public parking spaces. Additionally, it includes approximately 4 acres of public open space, including a new 2-acre central park. The proposal would also feature new public streets, pedestrian paths, and bicycle facilities. New buildings on the site are proposed to range from 25 feet and 78 feet and would generally step down westerly. The SFPUC will retain ownership of an 80-foot-wide strip of land located along the southern edge of the site where an underground water transmission pipeline is located. The Project sponsor is working with the SFPUC to utilize this 80-foot-wide strip of land as public open space, subject to the SFPUC review and approval; and

**WHEREAS**, the Project Sponsor is proposing development of the Project and has submitted an application to the San Francisco Planning Department (“Department”) for Environmental Review. The Project will require (1) General Plan Amendments, (2) Planning Code Text and Map Amendments, and (3) the adoption of a Design Standards and Guidelines (“DSG”) document to facilitate implementation.
Additionally, the Project Sponsor has submitted or will submit an application to enter into a Development Agreement (“DA”); and

WHEREAS, to implement the project, the Board of Supervisors must approve legislation amending the Planning Code (Planning Code Text and Planning Code Map amendments) by rezoning the underlying portions of the site from P (Public) to Balboa Reservoir Mixed-Use District (BR-MU), rezoning the height district from 40-X and 65-A to 40/78-BR, and establishing the Balboa Special Use District (“SUD”) across the site; and

WHEREAS, on August 7, 2019, the Department published the Draft Environmental Impact Report (“DIER”). On August 8, 2019 through September 23, 2019, the Planning Department provided the public with an opportunity to comment on the DEIR; a public hearing was held on September 12, 2019 to further provide public comment on the DEIR. A hearing is tentatively scheduled for April 30, 2020 for Final EIR certification and CEQA findings adoption; and

WHEREAS, the proposed General Plan Amendments contained in a draft ordinance attached hereto as Exhibit A would (1) amend the introduction text, Map 2, Objective 1.4, Map 3, Policy 1.4.2, Map 4, Policy 2.4.4, Policy 3.4.3, Objective 4.4, Policy 4.4.1, Policy 5.1.1, Policy 5.1.3, Map 5, and Map 6 of the Balboa Park Station Area Plan to reflect the mixed-income residential neighborhood nature for the subject site; (2) amend Map 3 of the Recreation and Open Space Element; (3) amend the Land Use Index to reflect amendments to the maps described above in the Balboa Park Station Area Plan and the Recreation and Open Space Element; and (4) amend the Housing Element to include a new policy to promote housing that is designed for families with children; and

WHEREAS, a Proposed Ordinance has been drafted in order to make the necessary amendments to the General Plan to implement the Project. The Office of the City Attorney has approved the Proposed Ordinance as to form; and

WHEREAS, this General Plan Amendment Initiation would not, in and of itself, result in a physical change to the environment, and is not an approval of the proposed General Plan Amendments or of the Project. Therefore, this action is not considered a project under the California Environmental Quality Act (Section 15060(c)(2)); and

WHEREAS, all pertinent documents may be found in the files of the Planning Department Commission Secretary as the custodian of records, at 1650 Mission Street, Suite 400, San Francisco; and

WHEREAS, the Commission has heard and considered the testimony presented to it at the public hearing and has further considered written materials and oral testimony presented on behalf of Planning Department staff and other interested parties.

NOW THEREFORE BE IT RESOLVED, that pursuant to Planning Code Section 340, the Planning Commission adopts a Resolution of Intention to initiate amendments to the General Plan, in order to implement the Project; and

BE IT FURTHER RESOLVED, that pursuant to Planning Code Section 306.3, the Planning Commission authorizes the Department to provide appropriate notice for a public hearing to consider the above referenced General Plan amendments contained in the draft ordinance, approved as to form by the City Attorney in Exhibit A, to be considered at a publicly noticed hearing on or after April 30, 2020.
I hereby certify that the foregoing Resolution was ADOPTED by the San Francisco Planning Commission on March 19, 2020.

Jonas Ionin
Commission Secretary

AYES:

NOES:

ABSENT:

ADOPTED: ___, 2020
[General Plan Amendments – Balboa Reservoir Project]

Ordinance amending the General Plan to revise the Balboa Park Station Area Plan, the Recreation and Open Space Element, and the Land Use Index, to reflect the Balboa Reservoir Project; amending the Housing Element in regard to family friendly housing design, adopting findings under the California Environmental Quality Act; making findings of consistency with the General Plan and the eight priority policies of Planning Code, Section 101.1; and making public necessity, convenience, and general welfare findings under Planning Code, Section 340.

NOTE: Unchanged Code text and uncoded text are in plain Arial font. Additions to Codes are in single-underline italics Times New Roman font. Deletions to Codes are in strikethrough italics Times New Roman font. Board amendment additions are in double-underlined Arial font. Board amendment deletions are in strikethrough Arial font. Asterisks (*) indicate the omission of unchanged Code subsections or parts of tables.

Be it ordained by the People of the City and County of San Francisco:

Section 1. Environmental Findings.

(a) On ____________, 2020, in Motion No ____________, the Planning Commission certified as adequate and complete the Balboa Reservoir Project Final Environmental Impact Report (Planning Case No. ____________) in accordance with the California Environmental Quality Act (California Public Resources Code Sections 21000 et seq.) and Administrative Code Chapter 31. Said Motion is on file with the Clerk of the Board of Supervisors in File No. ____________ and is incorporated herein by reference.

(b) On that same date, in Motion No. ____________, the Planning Commission adopted findings under the California Environmental Quality Act ("CEQA Findings") related to...
the Balboa Reservoir Project ("Project"). The Board adopts these CEQA Findings as its own. Said Motion and the CEQA Findings are on file with the Clerk of the Board of Supervisors in File No. __________ and are incorporated herein by reference.

(c) This ordinance is companion legislation to other ordinances relating to the Project, including Planning Code and Zoning Map amendments and a Development Agreement. The companion ordinances are on file with the Clerk of the Board of Supervisors in File Nos. __________ and ____________, respectively.

Section 2. General Plan and Planning Code Section 340 Findings.

(a) Section 4.105 of the Charter provides that the Planning Commission shall periodically recommend to the Board of Supervisors, for approval or rejection, proposed amendments to the General Plan.

(b) Planning Code Section 340 provides that the Planning Commission may initiate an amendment to the General Plan by a resolution of intention, which refers to, and incorporates by reference, the proposed General Plan amendments. Section 340 further provides that the Planning Commission shall adopt the proposed General Plan amendments after a public hearing if it finds from the facts presented that the public necessity, convenience, and general welfare require the proposed amendment or any part thereof. If adopted by the Commission in whole or in part, the proposed amendments shall be presented to the Board of Supervisors, which may approve or reject the amendments by a majority vote.

(c) After a duly noticed public hearing on ______________, 2020 in Motion No. ____________, the Planning Commission initiated amendments to the General Plan ("Plan Amendments"). Said Motion is on file with the Clerk of the Board of Supervisors in File No. ____________ and incorporated herein by reference.

///

Planning Commission
BOARD OF SUPERVISORS
(d) On ____________, the Planning Commission, in Resolution No. ____________, adopted findings regarding the City's General Plan, the eight priority policies of Planning Code Section 101.1, and Planning Code Section 340. A copy of said Resolution is on file with the Clerk of the Board of Supervisors in File No. ____________ and is incorporated herein by reference.

(e) Section 4.105 of the City Charter further provides that if the Board of Supervisors fails to act within 90 days of receipt of the proposed Plan Amendments, then the Plan Amendments shall be deemed approved.

(f) The Board of Supervisors finds that the Plan Amendments are, on balance, in conformity with the General Plan, as it is proposed for amendment by this ordinance, and the eight priority policies of Planning Code Section 101.1 for the reasons set forth in Planning Commission Resolution No. ____________. The Board hereby adopts these Planning Commission findings as its own.

(g) The Board of Supervisors finds, pursuant to Planning Code Section 340, that the Plan Amendments set forth in this ordinance and in documents on file with the Clerk of the Board in File No. ____________ will serve the public necessity, convenience, and general welfare for the reasons set forth in Planning Commission Resolution No. ____________. The Board hereby adopts these Planning Commission findings as its own.

Section 3. The General Plan is hereby amended by revising the Balboa Park Station Area Plan, as follows:

The Plan Area

****

• Balboa Reservoir is located on the west side of Frida Kahlo Way/Phelan Avenue. It is bounded by Riordan High School and the Westwood Park residential neighborhoods to the
north, and the Ocean Avenue Neighborhood Commercial District to the south. The reservoir is
divided into two basins. The San Francisco Public Utilities Commission (SFPUC) owns the
Westnorth Basin, while CCSF owns the Eastsouth Basin. Should the SFPUC decide that
the West Basin is not needed for water storage, it can be transferred to a different ownership to
facilitate the development of the site.

****

Map 2: (Plan Subareas), Remove the horizontal dotted line across “Balboa Reservoir
Subarea” and remove the labels “PUC Portion” and “City College Portion.”

****

OBJECTIVE 1.4
Develop the reservoirs in a manner that will best benefit the neighborhood, the city, and
the region as a whole.

The Balboa Reservoir site, which has never been used for water storage purposes,
represents one of the largest remaining undeveloped sites in San Francisco. The
reservoir, Reservoir, which has never contained water, is approximately 1725 acres in size, and
currently forms an unpleasant void in the neighborhood. This Plan encourages the owners of this
site- After a multi-year year outreach, visioning, and selection process, the City chose a group of
developers as partners to develop the reservoir in a manner that will best benefit the
neighborhood, the city, and even the region as a whole, through mixed-income housing, public
open space and community amenities.

****

Map 3: (Land Use Districts), Retitle the map “Generalized Land Use Districts” and
consolidate all RH and RM Districts into a Residential District and all NCT Districts into a
Neighborhood Commercial District. Change Public (P) designation of the Balboa Reservoir
project site to Residential/Balboa Reservoir Special Use District.
POLICY 1.4.2

Develop the West Basin of the Reservoir to provide the greatest benefit of the city as a whole as well as for the surrounding neighborhoods.

The development of the West Basin should include mixed-income housing, public open space and community amenities. If the PUC should decide that the west basin is not needed for water storage, it should consider facilitating the development of a mixed-use residential neighborhood on part of the site to address the city-wide demand for housing. The development on the site should recognize the opportunity to knit the surrounding neighborhoods together through the creation of a community open spaces, and new public street and pedestrian connections. If the PUC does move ahead to use the west basin for water storage, it should provide a roof structure on top of the new water tank to allow the development of a community park or open space.

Map 4 (Bicycle Improvements & Transit Preferential Streets): Update map to show new bike network as depicted in the “Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines,” which may be amended from time to time, and add a boundary around the Balboa Reservoir project site and language that states: Refer to the Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines.

Policy 2.4.4

The City should coordinate with the City College of San Francisco to create new sustainable transportation opportunities for City College students, faculty, and staff.

The development of the Reservoir site provides an opportunity to coordinate transportation goals with the City College community. The development project should consider improving pedestrian access to the City College through the project site. The City also should coordinate with City College on bike facilities and related amenities, and developing an appropriate parking and transportation.
demand management strategy.

****

POLICY 3.4.3

Explore the potential for merchants and their employees to park in the reservoir.

City College currently offers hundreds of parking spaces every day at the reservoir for $1 a day. There is a large number of surplus spaces that could be used to accommodate longer-term parking by merchants and their employees; freeing up more curbside spaces for customers. Though both City College and the Public Utilities Commission (PUC) have plans for using the reservoir in the future, they are unlikely to move forward for several years. In the meantime, the merchants association should explore whether City College would offer a monthly permit to local merchants and their employees. In addition, City College and the PUC should explore creating a pedestrian pathway that would connect the reservoir parking directly to Ocean Avenue.

****

OBJECTIVE 4.4

CONSIDER HOUSING AS A PRIMARY COMPONENT TO ANY DEVELOPMENT ON THE RESERVOIR.

The Balboa Reservoir represents one of the largest remaining undeveloped sites in San Francisco and currently forms an unpleasant void in the neighborhood. Developing housing on this site would help fill this void in two ways. First, housing here would The site presents an opportunity for mixed-income housing that will add more people to the area; enlivening the commercial district and increasing ridership levels on the nearby public transportation services and will. Second, new housing development would fill the void between the commercial district and the surrounding neighborhoods, enticing residents to walk to the commercial district and use alternative modes of transportation.
****

POLICY 4.4.1

Develop housing on the West basin if it is not needed for water storage.

If the PUC should decide that the west basin is not needed for water storage, it should consider development of a mixed-use residential neighborhood on part of the site to address the city-wide demand for housing. Affordable housing should be considered a high priority per Policy 4.5.1. In 2014, the Mayor's Office, the Planning Department, and the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission identified the Balboa Reservoir site as one of the sites slated for San Francisco's Public Land for Housing Program, which utilizes City-owned land to address the City's pressing housing needs. After a multi-year public outreach, visioning, and selection process, the City chose a development team as a partner to develop the Balboa Reservoir site. Given the size and location of the Reservoir site, any project at this site should be a mixed-income housing neighborhood with public open space and community amenities.

****

POLICY 5.1.1

Create a variety of new public open spaces.

****

A number of open spaces are proposed in the plan area, including the Phelan Loop Unity Plaza, the Geneva Plaza, open space associated with the proposed freeway deck, Brighton Avenue, the Library playground, and the proposed Balboa Reservoir open space. In particular, the Balboa Reservoir project should create an approximately 2-acre central park, an approximately 1-acre open space parallel with Ocean Avenue at its gateway, and several plazas and paseos. See the Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines document, as may be amended from time to time, for detailed concept designs for these opens spaces.

Design Guidelines for four key open spaces are articulated below.
Design Guidelines for the Open Space on the Balboa Reservoir

1. Develop a combination of active and passive recreational facilities that would serve residents of the neighborhood as well as others.

2. Provide a well-defined eastern entrance to the open space to provide access from Phelan Avenue through the proposed new campus on the east basin of the reservoir. The entrance should provide a visual terminus for the east to west axis leading through the new development on the eastern half of the reservoir to City College’s main building atop the hill. The entrance should have a special landscaping treatment.

3. Develop clearly marked access gates, pedestrian pathways, and visual site lines aligned with the streets of adjoining neighborhoods. Create trails, small open spaces or plazas to form useful transitions and opportunities for connection between destination points. Stairs and ramps should connect the open space atop the west basin to Ocean Avenue via an extension of Brighton Avenue. A proposed neighborhood green within the Brighton Avenue right-of-way would become the primary gateway into the park from Ocean Avenue and the neighborhoods to the south.

4. Provide a visual buffer between the park and the houses that abut the reservoir site to the west.

5. Pay careful attention to the design of edges between the open space and surrounding neighborhoods as well as Riordon High School. It is important to provide access into the park from the surrounding neighborhoods while respecting the privacy of adjacent homes. Trees and shrubs should be planted to provide a buffer between the houses that abut the reservoir site to the west. Entrances to the park should align with existing streets for direct pedestrian access and to extend clear views into the park from public streets.

****

POLICY 5.1.3
Ensure that new open spaces are linked to and serve as an extension of the street system.

The plan calls to extend streets in the plan area, enhancing the existing grid system. Extensions of the street grid for new development can serve as a means for linking open space to neighborhoods. The development of the Reservoir should extend the existing street grid, including Brighton Avenue, Lee Avenue, and San Ramon Way, to link the site with open spaces, as well as to improve access to the commercial district and transit stops. Brighton Avenue and San Ramon Way should be designed as paseos and a segment of Lee Avenue extension shall include protected bicycle lanes. The southern end of the Reservoir site shall remain under PUC ownership and be designed as open space that links the site to Unity Plaza. The creation of a path to the open space parcel on the reservoir should be explored when extending Brighton Avenue. The Lee Avenue extension should link the street with the proposed Phelan Loop plaza.

****

Map 5: (Open Space Improvements), Revise the open space designation on the Balboa Reservoir as depicted in the “Balboa Reservoir Special Use District, Section 249.XX of the Planning Code” and add a boundary around the Balboa Reservoir project site and language that states: Refer to the Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines.

****

Map 6: (Height Districts) Remove the “40-X” designation of the Balboa Reservoir and update the map with a boundary around the Balboa Reservoir project site and language that states: Refer to the Balboa Reservoir Special Use District, Section 249.XX of the Planning Code.

Section 4. The General Plan is hereby amended by revising Map 3 of the Recreation and Open Space Element (“Existing & Proposed Open Space”), as follows: III
Revise proposed open space depicted in the "Balboa Reservoir Special Use District, Section 249.XX of the Planning Code."

Section 5. The Land Use Index shall be updated as necessary to reflect the amendments set forth in Sections 2 and 3 above.

Section 6. The General Plan is hereby amended by revising the Housing Element, as follows:

* * * *

I. SUMMARY OF OBJECTIVES & POLICIES

* * * *

Issue 3:

EQUAL HOUSING OPPORTUNITIES

Objective 4

FOSTER A HOUSING STOCK THAT MEETS THE NEEDS OF ALL RESIDENTS ACROSS LIFECYCLES.

POLICY 4.1

Promote housing for families with children in new development by locating multi-bedroom units near common open space and amenities or with easy access to the street; and by incorporating child-friendly amenities into common open and indoor spaces.

POLICY 4.12
Develop new housing, and encourage the remodeling of existing housing, for families with children.

POLICY 4.23
Provide a range of housing options for residents with special needs for housing support and services.

POLICY 4.34
Create housing for people with disabilities and aging adults by including universal design principles in new and rehabilitated housing units.

POLICY 4.45
Encourage sufficient and suitable rental housing opportunities, emphasizing permanently affordable rental units wherever possible.

POLICY 4.56
Ensure that new permanently affordable housing is located in all of the city’s neighborhoods, and encourage integrated neighborhoods, with a diversity of unit types provided at a range of income levels.

POLICY 4.67
Encourage an equitable distribution of growth according to infrastructure and site capacity.

POLICY 4.78
Consider environmental justice issues when planning for new housing, especially affordable housing.
* * * *

Issue 3:
Equal Housing Opportunities

Objective 4
Foster a housing stock that meets the needs of all residents across lifecycles.
Population diversity is one of San Francisco's most important assets; San Francisco's
residents span ethnicities, income levels, household types and sizes. Supporting household
diversity requires the City support a variety of housing opportunities, so that everyone has the
opportunity to live in a suitable home that they can afford.
* * * *

POLICY 4.1
Promote housing for families with children in new development by locating multi-bedroom units
near common open space and amenities or with easy access to the street; and by incorporating child-
friendly amenities into common open and indoor spaces.

Since 1990 the number of households with children in San Francisco declined slightly, while the region
continued to gain these households. While the Bay Area has gained both households with one child and
households with two or more children, San Francisco lost households with two or more children,
perhaps indicating the difficulty of securing housing that is large enough to accommodate the needs of
these households.

////

///
Citywide, development projects of a certain size are required to provide a minimum of two and/or three bedroom units. Additional design features could help make these larger units more appealing to families with children. Locating these large units adjacent to each other would encourage socializing and community. Providing easy access to common open areas from those units, either directly where possible, or accessible by stairs up to three stories, would provide children easy access to play space. Creating overlooks from those units to the common open space would provide parents better opportunities for informal supervision. Designing open spaces and indoor spaces, such as community rooms or lobby space, with child-friendly features and supporting those spaces with children-oriented activities and amenities would provide engaging opportunities for children and further appeal to families with children.

POLICY 4.12

Develop new housing, and encourage the remodeling of existing housing, for families with children.

* * * *

POLICY 4.23

Provide a range of housing options for residents with special needs for housing support and services.

* * * *

POLICY 4.3-4

Create housing for people with disabilities and aging adults by including universal design principles in new and rehabilitated housing units.

* * * *
POLICY 4.45
Encourage sufficient and suitable rental housing opportunities, emphasizing
permanently affordable rental units wherever possible.

* * * *

POLICY 4.56
Ensure that new permanently affordable housing is located in all of the city’s
neighborhoods, and encourage integrated neighborhoods, with a diversity of unit types
provided at a range of income levels.

* * * *

POLICY 4.67
Encourage an equitable distribution of growth according to infrastructure and site
capacity

* * * *

POLICY 4.78
Consider environmental justice issues when planning for new housing, especially
affordable housing.

* * * *

Section 7. Effective Date. This ordinance shall become effective 30 days after
enactment. Enactment occurs when the Mayor signs the ordinance, the Mayor returns the
ordinance unsigned or does not sign the ordinance within ten days of receiving it, or the Board
of Supervisors overrides the Mayor’s veto of the ordinance.
Section 8. Scope of Ordinance. In enacting this ordinance, the Board of Supervisors intends to amend only those words, phrases, paragraphs, subsections, sections, articles, numbers, punctuation marks, charts, diagrams, or any other constituent parts of the General Plan that are explicitly shown in this ordinance as additions, deletions, Board amendment additions, and Board amendment deletions in accordance with the "Note" that appears under the official title of the ordinance.

APPROVED AS TO FORM:
DENNIS J. HERRERA, City Attorney

By: [Signature]
JOHN D. MALAMUT
Deputy City Attorney
n:\leg\ana\as2020\2000401\01435266.docx
Generalized Land Use Districts

- Residential District
- Residential/Balboa Reservoir Special Use District
- Neighborhood Commercial District
- P

Balboa Reservoir site changed from "Public" to "Residential/Balboa Reservoir Special Use District"

Map retitled and land use categories consolidated
A boundary around Balboa Reservoir added with a reference that states “Refer to Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines”

Map updated to show existing bike routes and to show new bike network on Balboa Reservoir

Bicycle Improvements & Transit Preferential Streets

- Proposed Bicycle Lanes
- Bike Improvements
- Existing City-Designated Bike Routes
- Enhanced Bike Parking Stations
- Transit Preferential Streets
- Plan Area
Open Space Improvements

- Proposed Corridors for Major Pedestrian Improvements
- Existing Open Space
- Publicly Accessible Open Space

1) Balboa Reservoir publicly accessible open spaces added
2) A boundary around Balboa Reservoir added with a reference that states “Refer to Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines”
Designation updated for Balboa Reservoir

REFER TO BALBOA RESERVOIR SPECIAL USE DISTRICT, SECTION 249.XX OF THE PLANNING CODE

Height Districts

40-X  45-X  55-X  65-A  85-B  105-E  160-E  OS

Balboa Park Station Area Plan Boundary
Existing and Proposed Open Space

- **Potential Living Alleys**
- **Potential Living Streets**
- **Proposed Green Connections**
- **Off Street Multi-Use Paths**
- **Proposed Open Space**
- **Existing Open Space**
- **Acquire and develop sites for open space**
  (Eastern Neighborhoods Area Plan)
BALBOA RESERVOIR
DEVELOPMENT AGREEMENT
BY AND BETWEEN
THE CITY AND COUNTY OF SAN FRANCISCO
AND BHC BALBOA BUILDERS, LLC
Draft Key Terms

**Project Site:** The Balboa Reservoir property is an approximately 17-acre parcel that the City and County of San Francisco owns under the jurisdiction of the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission and is located in the West of Twin Peaks area of south-central San Francisco. The site is north of the Ocean Avenue commercial district, west of the City College of San Francisco Ocean Campus, east of the Westwood Park neighborhood, and south of Archbishop Riordan High School.

**General Description of the Project:** The developer proposes to develop the site as a mixed-income residential neighborhood that will include up to approximately 1,100 units of housing with 50% of those units being affordable to low- and moderate-income tenants, approximately 4 acres of publicly-accessible open space, a childcare facility, a community room available for public use, on- and off-street parking, and new streets, utilities, and other infrastructure.

**Benefits and Vesting:** In addition to the community benefits and other benefits outlined below, the project is anticipated to generate an approximately $1.7 million net annual increase in general fund revenues to the City, in addition to about $1 million in other dedicated and restricted revenues, as well as up to approximately $26 million in one-time fees and community benefit payments (as per the Fiscal Feasibility Report dated 2-9-18 and submitted to the Board of Supervisors in accordance with San Francisco Administrative Code, Chapter 29). The benefits outlined below were established with direction provided by the Balboa Reservoir Community Advisory Committee’s Development Principles & Parameters for the development of the Balboa Reservoir.

In return, the developer has the vested right to develop the project as set forth in the Development Agreement, including with the following vested elements: the locations and numbers of buildings proposed, infrastructure, land uses and parcelization, maximum density, intensity and gross square footages, permitted uses, provisions for open space, vehicular access and parking.

**Key Development Agreement Terms:**

1. **Affordable and Educator Housing**
   - Fifty percent (50%) of the housing units produced in the project will be affordable units that are deed-restricted for the life of the project.
• Affordable units will be provided in four (4) 100% affordable multi-family buildings on site, including up to 20 affordable homeownership opportunities. One 100% affordable building is planned to be an educator building with a first preference for City College employees.
• Affordable units will be provided in ranges from low-income to moderate-income (between 30% and 120% of AMI).
• The developer will provide targeted marketing for affordable units to seniors, early childcare educators, and neighborhood residents.
• The developer will be responsible for the pre-development, planning, permitting, construction, and management of all affordable housing units. The developer will be responsible for contributing gap financing for 66% of the affordable units, which will be 33% of the total housing units in the project. The City will contribute gap financing for up to 34% of the affordable units, which will be 17% of the total housing units in the project.

2. Open Space
• Construction and maintenance in perpetuity of publicly accessible open space of approximately 4 acres, including:
  • Central Park consisting of multi-use lawns, terraces, a playground and community garden.
  • SFPUC Open Space acting as the urban gateway to the project site.
  • Additional paseos and landscaped areas that will contain dog facilities and neighborhood pedestrian connections.

3. Child Care Facility and Community Room
• Approximately 10,000 square feet of community space, including:
  • Construction and rent-free leasing of an approximately 100-space child care facility on-site.
  • Construction and operation of a publicly-accessible community room adjacent to Central Park.

4. Transportation
• New street and circulation network designed as per the City’s Better Streets Plan that is accessible for all modes of transportation including vehicular, pedestrian, and bicycle.
• Improved connections through the site to City College, the Ocean Avenue retail corridor, and to public transportation.
• Transportation Demand Management with strategies such as car-share, bike parking, and real-time transit displays to reduce driving trips and increase safe biking, walking, and transit use.
• Approximately $10 million in Transportation Sustainability Fees per Planning Code Section 411A, to contribute to transportation projects within the neighborhood and the larger Citywide transportation system.

5. City College Collaboration
• Coordinated site design to encourage safe and welcoming connections between the project and City College’s main campus, including the future construction as per the College’s Facilities Master Plan.
• An affordable educator housing building with approximately 150 units with a preference for City College employees, both faculty and staff.
• Approximately 220 public parking spaces to accommodate parkers from City College and the general public, sized appropriately to meet the typical daily demand.

6. Workforce Development
• Developer must require project sponsors, contractors, consultants, subcontractors, and subconsultants to undertake workforce development activities in the construction of the entirety of the project, including:
  • Local Hiring Policy for Construction pursuant to Chapter 82 of the San Francisco Administrative Code;
  • First Source Hiring for Construction pursuant to Chapter 83 of the San Francisco Administrative Code (as applicable);
  • Local Business Enterprise obligations pursuant to Section 14B.20 of the San Francisco Administrative Code; and
  • Prevailing wage and working conditions requirements pursuant to the San Francisco Administrative Code.
# Table of Contents

## PREFACE

Balboa Reservoir Document Guide .................................. vi
DSG Overview ....................................................... viii
DSG User Guide .................................................... ix

## 1 PROJECT OVERVIEW

1.1 Vision ......................................................... 3

## 2 DESIGN FRAMEWORK

DESIGN FRAMEWORK
2.1 Introduction .................................................. 18
2.2 Neighborhood Overview .................................... 18
2.3 Neighborhood Connections .............................. 19
2.4 Design Principles .......................................... 20

FRAMEWORK DIAGRAMS
2.5 Restored Topography ...................................... 24
2.6 Public Open Space ......................................... 25
2.7 Framing Open Space with Active Uses .................. 26
2.8 Pedestrian Priority Zone .................................. 27
2.9 Neighborhood Streets ..................................... 28
2.10 Stepped Building Massing ............................... 29
2.11 Sustainable Neighborhood .............................. 30

## 3 LAND USE

LAND USE
3.1 Overview .................................................... 34
3.2 Residential Uses ........................................... 35
3.3 Ground Floor Uses ........................................ 35
3.4 Public Parking Garage .................................... 36
3.5 Publicly Accessible Open Space ....................... 36
3.6 Permitted Uses .............................................. 36
3.7 Temporary Uses ............................................ 36
3.8 Interim Uses ................................................ 36

## 4 NEIGHBORHOOD SUSTAINABILITY

OVERVIEW
4.1 Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework ............. 40

HEALTHY AIR
4.2 Zero Emission Environments ............................ 42
4.3 Non-Toxic Interiors ........................................ 45

RENEWABLE ENERGY
4.4 Energy Efficient Environment ......................... 46
4.5 Carbon Free Energy ....................................... 48
4.6 Smart Systems and Operations ....................... 49

ROBUST ECO-SYSTEMS
4.7 Green Space ................................................. 50
4.8 BioDiversity .................................................. 50
4.9 Healthy Food and Wildlife Systems ................. 51

CLEAN WATER
4.10 Water Conservation and Reuse .......................... 52
4.11 Stormwater .................................................. 54

NEIGHBORHOOD PLACES
2.12 Neighborhood Places .................................... 31
# Table of Contents

**ZERO WASTE**
4.12 Waste Generation and Recovery .......................... 55

**RESILIENCY**
4.13 Resiliency .................................................. 56

**CIRCULATION**
5

## STREET DESIGN OVERVIEW
5.1 Circulation Overview ..................................... 58
5.2 Street Typology ............................................. 60
5.3 Circulation Network Overview ............................ 61

## STREET DESIGN STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES
5.4 Overview ...................................................... 65
5.5 Street Trees .................................................. 68
5.6 Traffic Calming Strategies ................................. 70
5.7 Street Utilities and Parking Meters ....................... 71

## STREET MATERIAL PALETTE
5.8 Street Planting Palette .................................... 72
5.9 Street Paving Materials ................................... 80
5.10 Street Furniture ............................................ 82
5.11 Street Lighting ............................................. 83

## STREET DESIGN BY INDIVIDUAL CASE
5.12 Lee Avenue .................................................. 86
5.13 North Street and South Street ............................. 94
5.14 West Street .................................................. 100
5.15 West Street South Shared Street and North Shared Street ... 104
5.16 Townhouse Entry Court and Driveway .................. 110

**OPEN SPACE NETWORK**
6

## OPEN SPACE OVERVIEW
6.1 Open Space Design Overview ............................ 114
6.2 Open Space Ecosystem .................................... 116

## OPEN SPACE PLANTING AND MATERIAL PALETTE
6.3 Open Space Planting Palette .............................. 121
6.4 Site Furnishing, Materials and Lighting Selection Criteria ... 133
6.5 Paving Materials ............................................ 134
6.6 Site Furnishings ............................................. 136
6.7 Open Space Lighting ....................................... 138
6.8 Community Art ............................................. 140
6.9 Wayfinding and Signage ................................... 142

## OPEN SPACE DESIGN
6.10 Typologies and Hierarchy ................................ 144
6.11 Reservoir Park ............................................. 145
6.12 Pavilion at the Pavilion Plaza ............................ 154
6.13 SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space ......................... 156
6.14 Gateway Landscape ....................................... 163
6.15 Brighton Paseo ............................................. 164
6.16 San Ramon Paseo .......................................... 166
6.17 Dog relief area ............................................. 168
6.18 Residential Open Space .................................. 170

**BUILDING DESIGN**
7

## OVERVIEW
7.1 Building Design Overview ............................... 174
# Table of Contents

## BUILDING ENVELOPE

7.2  Height .................................................. 174

## BUILDING ENVELOPE

7.3  Setbacks .................................................. 177
7.4  Streetwalls .............................................. 180
7.5  Mass Reduction at Long Facades .......................... 181
7.6  Step Backs at Upper Floors ................................. 182
7.7  Openings to Interior Courtyards ............................ 184
7.8  Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards ....................... 186
7.9  Usable Open Space ......................................... 187

## GROUND FLOOR ACTIVATION

7.10 Common Areas and Ground Floor Units ..................... 188
7.11 Building Entries ........................................... 191
7.12 Entries to Ground Floor Units ............................... 193
7.13 Ground Floor Retail ......................................... 195

## BUILDING MODULATION

7.14 Frontage Character ........................................ 196
7.15 Roof Design ................................................. 202
7.16 Facade Modulation and Composition ....................... 204
7.17 Exterior Materials and Fenestration ......................... 207
7.18 Color ....................................................... 214
7.19 Architectural Diversity and Innovation ...................... 215

## BUILDING DETAILS

7.20 Private Parking Garages ..................................... 216
7.21 Public Parking Garages ...................................... 218
7.22 On-Site Bicycle Parking .................................... 220
7.23 Utilities and Services ....................................... 222
7.24 Facilities for Residential Moving ............................ 223
7.25 On-Site Lighting ............................................ 224
7.26 On-Site Signage ............................................. 225

## TOWNHOUSES

7.27 Townhouses .................................................. 226
7.28 Townhouse Frontage at West Street and San Ramon Paseo . 227
7.29 Entry Courts .................................................. 228
7.30 Pedestrian Connections ....................................... 229
7.31 Neighborhood Edge at Western Project Boundary ............. 230
7.32 Building Facades at West Street and San Ramon Paseo 232
7.33 Building Facades on Private Drives .......................... 233
7.34 Building Facades at Western and Northern Property Lines . 234
7.35 General Standards for All Townhouse Facades ................ 234
7.36 Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards ...................... 235
7.37 Open Space .................................................. 235
7.38 Vehicle Access and Parking .................................. 236
7.39 On-Site Bicycle Parking .................................... 237
7.40 Retaining Walls .............................................. 238
7.41 Utilities and Services ....................................... 238

## APPENDICES

### APPENDIX A

Balboa Reservoir Definitions .................................. 240

### APPENDIX B

Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework .......................... 243

### APPENDIX C

Compliance Checklist ........................................... 248
PREFACE

Balboa Reservoir Document Guide ...................... vi
DSG Overview ........................................... viii
DSG User Guide .......................................... ix
Preface

BALBOA RESERVOIR DOCUMENT GUIDE

The Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines (DSG) will guide the design of streets, open spaces, and buildings within the 17-acre Balboa Reservoir neighborhood.

The DSG is to be applied in conjunction with the San Francisco Planning Code and with the following project-specific technical documents:

- Balboa Reservoir Master Infrastructure Plan
- Balboa Reservoir Special Use District (SUD)
- Balboa Reservoir Transportation Demand Management Plan (TDM)
- Balboa Reservoir Development Agreement

Applicability of the DSG
The DSG is applicable within the boundaries of the Special Use District (SUD); the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission (SFPUC) Retained Fee Parcel shall be exempted from the DSG.

Relationship to the Planning Code
References to the Planning Code or Code herein are references to the City of San Francisco Planning Code as it exists as of the effective date of the Development Agreement. In the event provisions in this DSG directly conflict with those in the Planning Code, this DSG will control so long as the DSG remains consistent with the SUD.
Definitions
The DSG provides definitions for certain words and concepts that are incorporated into the SUD, and which may differ from the meaning given to such words or concepts in the Planning Code (see Definitions, Appendix A); terms that are capitalized throughout the DSG are defined here.

Master Infrastructure Plan (MIP)
In concert with the DSG, the Master Infrastructure Plan (the “Infrastructure Plan” or “MIP”) describes the infrastructure improvements required to support the Balboa Reservoir project. The MIP outlines the infrastructure elements related to the project’s streets, open spaces, and utilities. It provides technical descriptions for how these elements are planned and identifies the responsible parties for design, construction and operation of the infrastructure. This includes information on the project’s regulatory compliance, as well as approach to non-potable water and stormwater management for the site.

Transportation Demand Management Plan (TDM)
The Transportation Demand Management program includes programs, incentives, and infrastructure investments that reduce the number of vehicle trips and vehicle miles traveled per person, thereby reducing greenhouse gas and related vehicle emissions and traffic congestion. The TDM plan for the Balboa Reservoir is referenced in the Development Agreement.

Special Use District (SUD)
The special use district (SUD) is an overlay district incorporated by legislation into the Planning Code that integrates and implements the provisions of the Design Standards and Guidelines (DSG) and the Master Infrastructure Plan (MIP) with the underlying Planning Code. The SUD also describes the procedure to modify the standards contained in the DSG.

Development Agreement (DA)
The Development Agreement is the contract entered into by the City and the Development Entity to define the project’s rules, regulations, commitments, and policies for a specific period of time. The regulatory documents including the DSG, MIP, SUD and TDM are incorporated into the DA by reference.
Preface

DSG OVERVIEW

Chapter 1: Project Overview
Chapter 1 frames the Vision and Project Goals which guide all aspects of the Balboa Reservoir Neighborhood Plan. Chapter 1 also provides background regarding the site and the planning process for the Balboa Reservoir DSG.

Chapter 2: Design Framework
Chapter 2 outlines the Design Principles and provides a Design Framework for implementing the Project Goals. The Framework guides the physical arrangement and the design of streets, open spaces, and buildings. The text and illustrative diagrams in the framework provide broad design intent, but are not regulatory.

Chapter 3: Land Use
Chapter 3 establishes the allowable land uses that are consistent with the Vision and Project Goals. The arrangement of these allowable land uses is guided by the Design Framework. The Land Use chapter is regulatory.

Chapter 4: Neighborhood Sustainability
Chapter 4 describes the approach to sustainability and provides quantifiable measures that guide the design. Sustainability standards and guidelines included in Chapter 4 are cross referenced in other chapters of the DSG.

Chapters 5–7: Design of Streets, Open Space and Buildings
Chapters 5–7 implement the Design Framework, providing detailed regulatory guidance for the design of streets, circulation, open space, and buildings.

Chapter 8: Appendices
Chapter 8 includes supporting documents as outlined below.
- Appendix A – Definitions
- Appendix B – Compliance Checklist
- Appendix C – Sustainable Neighbohoods Framework

Design Intent
Each section in Chapters 5–7 begins with introductory text that establishes the design intent as it relates to the Design Framework. The Design Intent provides the basis for the Standards and Guidelines in that section. This introductory text is not in itself a standard or guideline, but is an important reference for understanding and implementing the Standards and Guidelines.

Standards and Guidelines
Standards and Guidelines are requirements that govern the construction and modification of buildings, streets, and open spaces within the project site. Standards are quantifiable or objective requirements whereas Guidelines are qualitative or subjective requirements. Guidelines support the described intent of the subject requirement. The term “shall” will be used throughout the DSG in order to signal a compulsory responsibility to meet either a Standard or a Guideline. The term “should” will be used where a range of qualitative responses may satisfy a Guideline.

Each new building, street, and open space within the Balboa Reservoir site must meet the Standards and Guidelines prescribed herein unless modification to these Standards and/or Guidelines are approved by the appropriate public bodies. The Balboa Reservoir SUD describes the procedure to modify the Standards contained in the DSG.

In addition to Standards and Guidelines, there are definitions compiled in Appendix A: Definitions. These definitions are specific to the Balboa Reservoir project, and further clarify the Standards and Guidelines to which they apply.

Regulatory Plans
Plan view diagrams related to height, setbacks, and similar subjects directly referenced under Standards, are regulatory documents. Compliance with these regulatory plans is mandatory.

Illustrative Plans, Sections and Diagrams
Illustrative plans, sections, and diagrams illustrate the Design Requirements and Design Intent. Dimensions on diagrams are regulatory unless otherwise noted. In some figures, building footprints are shown to communicate the scale of anticipated development. These footprints are not regulatory. Planting and landscape graphics, where shown, are intended to communicate Design Intent. Strict compliance with these graphics is not intended.

Illustrative Photographs
Photos illustrate Design Intent as related to the caption below the photograph and/or as annotated on the photo. The photographs are not regulatory.

Appendix
The appendix provides additional reference material that supports this document.
DSG USER GUIDE

Introduction and Design Intent

Sub-Section
Number and Title

Figure / Regulatory Plan

Guidelines

Figure Legend

Standards

Figure Number and Name

Figure 7.6-1: Step Backs Diagram

Figure 7.6-2: Step Back: Middle

Figure 7.6-3: Step Back: End Condition

Figure 7.6-4: Multiple Step Backs: Upper Floor

Step Backs at Upper Floors

Each of the multifamily blocks is required to provide significant step backs at the top floor. The intent of the step backs is to articulate building silhouettes and to provide potential locations for roof terraces overlooking the shared open space.

Standards

5.7.6.1 Block A, C and E

Blocks A, C and E shall provide a one-story contiguous step back equal to 25% of the roof area or one-story non-contiguous step backs equal to 25% of the roof area. The contiguous step backs shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of not less than 20 feet.

5.7.6.2 Blocks B, D, F and G

Blocks B, D, F and G shall provide a step floor step back equal to 20% of the roof area. These step backs may be located in single contiguous element or may be comprised of multiple elements provided each step back area has a minimum horizontal dimension of not less than 20 feet.

Required step down in height at West Street set forth in Section 7.2 shall not count towards the required step back described in this standard.

5.7.6.3 Location of Step Backs

The preferred locations of step backs are indicated on Figure 7.6.1. The location of these step backs may vary from locations shown on Figure 7.6.1 provided the location meets the intent of the Standards and is consistent with the additional guidelines below.

5.7.6.4 Configuration of Step Backs

Examples of step backs that meet the intent for these standards are illustrated in Figures 7.6.2 through 7.6.4.

5.7.6.5 Coordination with Other Design Elements

Upper floor step backs should be coordinated with other standards, including:

- Mass Reduction Measures (Section 7.5)
- Openings to Interior Courtyards (Section 7.7)
- Articulated Roof Forms (Section 7.25)

Required one-story step back

Required one-story step back
# PROJECT OVERVIEW

## 1.1 Vision

## 1.2 Project Goals

## 1.3 Site

## 1.4 Neighborhood Context

## 1.5 History of Balboa Reservoir

## 1.6 Planning Context

## 1.7 Project Timeline

## 1.8 Community Process

*PUBLIC DRAFT | February 24, 2020*
Project Overview

1.1 VISION

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will be a diverse, inclusive mixed-income community that brings together residents and neighbors around the new Reservoir Park. Landscape and architecture will work together to connect residents to the natural setting and to link the surrounding commercial, residential and institutional uses into a cohesive community.

Located in the western watershed of the San Francisco peninsula, the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood has a unique history, climate, and culture that is distinct from San Francisco’s historic and financial center. Its location at the base of Mount Davidson, windward orientation to the Pacific Ocean, and the fogbelt setting, reminds us that it is more psychologically connected to the ocean than much of the City.

- The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood embraces and unifies its diverse edges by introducing a network of pedestrian-focused streets and open spaces.
- In the tradition of great San Francisco neighborhoods, the Reservoir neighborhood will serve a range of incomes and household types, with a special focus on families with children, and City College faculty and employees.
- Sustainability will be integrated in all facets of planning and design in order to promote walking and biking as a priority for local trips; putting transit-first for longer trips; and instilling shared resource stewardship in residents.

The intent of this Design Standards and Guidelines document is to position the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood to create a distinct sense of place — a bold, cohesive addition at the juncture between City College of San Francisco, and the Ingleside, Westwood Park, Sunnyside and Ocean Avenue neighborhoods.
1.2 PROJECT GOALS

Provide Housing for a Diverse, Inclusive Community
Half of the homes proposed for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood are affordable to low- and moderate-income households, with at least 50% of total units two-bedroom or larger to accommodate families with children. Dwellings and common areas are distributed to ensure every household is part of this inclusive community.

Create Welcoming Open Spaces for All
Family friendly housing and community spaces are organized around a centrally located park designed to include the surrounding community and the general public. This park forms the core of a larger network of open spaces including habitats, recreation areas and pedestrian ways all providing an inviting outdoor space for all ages and households.

Build a Transit-First Neighborhood
A strong Transportation Demand Management program will reduce reliance on private automobiles. Coordinated offsite improvements will be made in conjunction with an internal pedestrian oriented network to improve bicycle and pedestrian connections to BART and encourage a larger neighborhood shift toward sustainable mobility.

Create a Strong Neighborhood Identity
The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is rooted in Bay Area traditions and interrelationship between interior and exterior. Architecture and landscape work together to create a sequence of urban spaces that connect to surrounding neighborhoods, reflect natural settings, invite exploration, and welcome neighbors.

The Project Goals support the Vision set forth in Section 1.1, and build directly on the Development Principles and Parameters developed by the Balboa Reservoir Citizens Advisory Committee.
**Provide Community-Serving Amenities**
Community connections will be reinforced by facilities including a new public serving childcare center and community space overlooking the central park. These facilities are located to activate public open spaces and to serve the larger neighborhood.

**Contribute to San Francisco’s Climate Action Goals**
The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood seeks to promote a deep commitment to living in balance with the environment. Buildings will enable extensive on-site renewable energy production and encourage Zero Waste resource conservation practices. Site design will incorporate transit-first planning to increase sustainable trips and site landscapes will provide on-site food production and native species.

**Collaborate with City College of San Francisco**
City College of SF and the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will create a strongly integrated district based on the shared values of community, diversity and environmental balance. This collaboration will generate faculty and employee housing opportunities, provide transportation improvements, ensure adequate parking for the college community, and will facilitate construction coordination.

**Ensure Project Feasibility**
To meet the urgent need for mixed-income housing and to deliver on broad community goals, the project must remain realistic and feasible. All elements of the project will be carefully evaluated against the project goals to ensure an economy of means so that Balboa Reservoir is funded and constructed in a timely manner.
1.3 SITE

Overview
The 17-acre Balboa Reservoir site is located in the southwest quadrant of the city and is bordered by City College of San Francisco’s Ocean Avenue campus to the east, multifamily housing and retail on Ocean Avenue to the south, the Westwood Park neighborhood to the west, and Archbishop Riordan High School to the north. The project site property line is shown on Figure 1.4–1.

The Balboa Reservoir site, controlled by the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission, is a large basin with a paved surface at the center and an approximately 30 foot tall berm at the western edge. City College currently leases this space from SFPUC for use as surface parking. There are no permanent structures on the site. The SFPUC will retain the fee parcel located along the southern edge of the site where water transmission pipelines are located.

The opportunity for vehicle access to the site is limited to Lee Avenue and via a new street connecting to Frida Kahlo Way. There are multiple opportunities for pedestrian and bicycle connections to Ocean Avenue and to City College’s upper campus. Connections to the west and north are limited. The termination of San Ramon Way provides an opportunity for pedestrian and bike connection from the Westwood Park neighborhood. The Riordan High School sports facilities to the north are fenced and currently not open to the public. See Figure 1.3–2.
Site Features

1. Future City College of San Francisco Performing Arts and Education Center (PAEC)
2. City College Multiuse Building (MUB)
3. Primary vehicle access point at Lee Avenue
4. Second vehicle access point from Frida Kahlo Way, final location to be coordinated with City College.
5. Pedestrian connection to Frida Kahlo between future PAEC and MUB
6. Pedestrian connections to Ocean Avenue at Brighton Avenue, Unity Plaza, and potential connection on SFPUC property adjacent to Ingleside Library
7. Parcel to be retained by SFPUC for water infrastructure. No buildings allowed.
8. Private driveway serving Riordan High School, southbound one way exit-only.
9. Riordan High School playing field.
10. Single family homes with rear yards adjacent to Balboa Reservoir Site
11. San Ramon Avenue currently terminates at the western site property line providing an opportunity for an east-west connection for pedestrians and cyclists.
12. Existing berm to be removed.
13. City College of SF Muni Terminal.

LEGEND

Auto Access

Pedestrian Access

Figure 1.3-2: Access & Edge Condition
1.4 NEIGHBORHOOD CONTEXT

Neighbors
The Balboa Reservoir site is located immediately west of the City College of San Francisco campus and adjacent to three distinct neighborhoods: Westwood Park, Ingleside, and Sunnyside. For generations, this area has been occupied by military, industrial, institutional and residential buildings, and infrastructure. As a result, the neighborhood has attracted an ethnically diverse and constantly changing population and a correspondingly eclectic mix uses and development scales. Nowhere in this neighborhood, is this eclectic mix more obvious than at the Balboa Reservoir site, where each frontage addresses a different social and architectural context.

Westwood Park, a streetcar suburb that was carefully planned and implemented based on the City Beautiful Standards, is located directly west of the site. Sunnyside, northeast of the site, was built over the same time period as Westwood Park, with a similarly consistent architectural character. The City College of San Francisco campus lies to the east, dominated by the 1930’s Science Building. South of Ocean Avenue is the Ingleside neighborhood, a mix of single family and multi-family units. These neighboring identities are linked together by the Ocean Avenue commercial corridor, largely characterized by one and two story buildings, with some larger mixed-use infill such as the mixed-use building and Whole Foods Market directly south of the Reservoir site.

Because the Balboa Reservoir site had been reserved for municipal use, all of these adjacent neighborhoods effectively turned their back to the Reservoir, providing few connections to or through the site.

Figure 1.4–1: Existing Site Aerial View
Transportation and Circulation

The Balboa Reservoir site lies at a crossroads of transportation infrastructure with the Balboa Park BART station along Ocean Avenue to the southeast and Interstate 280 to the east. The terminus of the 8, 8BX, and 49 bus lines is steps away from Lee Avenue at the City College Terminal and the 43 bus runs along Frida Kahlo Way. In addition, the Muni light rail K-line runs down Ocean Avenue, providing a convenient way to access the entire Balboa Park area and other parts of San Francisco. Access to these transit options from the Balboa Reservoir site is currently circuitous, and pedestrian and bicycle connections to BART are in need of improvement.

Community Facilities

In addition to City College of SF, many other educational institutions are located in the larger neighborhood. Directly north of Balboa Reservoir is Archbishop Riordan High School. Lick Wilmerding High School and Balboa High School are located to the southeast across Ocean Avenue. Sunnyside Elementary School and Aptos Middle School are also located in the neighborhoods that surround Balboa Reservoir. The Ingleside Branch Library opened in 2009 on the corner of Ocean Avenue and Plymouth Avenue. The 25-acre Balboa Park recreation area located across Interstate 280, east of Balboa Reservoir, has an indoor pool and several sports fields.

This combination of residential and commercial uses, civic facilities, and educational facilities all in close proximity to transit creates an ideal setting for a new residential district with an emphasis on serving families.
1.5 HISTORY OF BALBOA RESERVOIR

The land that would become the Balboa Reservoir site was part of Adolph Sutro’s Rancho San Miguel holdings, acquired in 1881. Sutro planted the Reservoir site with eucalyptus and other trees as part of his expansive Sutro forest that covered much of the southern slope of Mount Davidson (then known as Blue Mountain). In 1894 Sutro sold the 42-acre lot on the far southeast corner of his forest to the Spring Valley Water Company for a future reservoir.

As the area transitioned from Spanish land grant to ownership by Sutro, to the present day, the site has served as a kind of community back lot, providing an opportunity for large-scale recreation (including dog racing and a golf range), local agriculture, and war time housing which in turn was converted to temporary facilities for the new community college. After the reservoir was built and soon decommissioned, the land reverted to its earlier status, providing informal neighborhood open space overlooking a swath of quasi-public parking.

Following WWII, much of the original 42 acre Balboa Reservoir site was developed as discrete elements; a portion as Riordan High School; the frontage on Ocean Avenue as commercial uses and public infrastructure; and the eastern portion of the reservoir for a City College expansion. This pattern of piecemeal development left the remaining 17-acre site isolated from its surroundings, and each frontage of the Balboa Reservoir now addresses a different social and architectural context. See Figure 1.5–1.

While posing challenges, this history also presents potential guide posts for imagining the development as a culmination of community growth and investment.
The site of the Balboa Reservoir has played an important role in both daily life and in the public imagination. The longstanding history of informal community and public use can be embodied through the careful design of open space and provision of shared amenities. The SFPUC parcel in particular can be conceived as continuing the tradition of providing a flexible framework that can host a wide range of recreational uses and evolve over time to meet neighborhood needs.

Transit and public investment has always been at the heart of neighborhood growth. The neighborhoods surrounding the Balboa Reservoir site were developed as a direct result of investment in the Twin Peaks Tunnel. An emphasis on higher-density, walkable, transit-oriented development will bring this historic development model into the 21st century.

Today, the 17-acre site is essentially a blank slate, with no remaining buildings nor original landscape elements. This presents a rare opportunity in San Francisco, to imagine a new and bold urban form that can unite the eclectic surrounding elements from different periods into a cohesive whole.
Project Overview

1.6 PLANNING CONTEXT

Balboa Park Station Area Plan
The Balboa Reservoir site is part of the Balboa Park Station Area Plan, the result of a City-led planning process launched in 2000. The final Station Area Plan adopted in 2009 is comprised of approximately 210 acres, and includes four distinct districts: City College of SF, Balboa Reservoir, the Ocean Avenue Neighborhood Commercial Transit District, and the Transit Station Neighborhood. The Station Area Plan includes policies designed to increase affordable housing for a variety of incomes; create open space; knit together isolated areas of the neighborhood; integrate diverse land uses with the area’s commercial and transit corridors; design streets for walking, biking and public transit; and otherwise strengthen the Balboa Park area. A key objective of the Balboa Park Station Area Plan is to consider housing as a primary component of any new development that may occur at the Reservoir. Policy 4.4.1 reads: “Develop housing on the West basin if it is not needed for water storage.” The Site is currently zoned P, “Public,” and is in the 40-X height and bulk district.

Public Land for Housing at Balboa Reservoir
In 2014, the Mayor’s Office of Economic and Workforce Development, the Planning Department, and the San Francisco Public Utilities Commission initiated a study of the SFPUC owned Balboa Reservoir site. It is among the first sites slated for San Francisco’s Public Land for Housing Program, which utilizes City-owned land to address the City’s most pressing housing issues.

Development of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will be coordinated with recent and concurrent planning and construction projects in the Balboa Park Station Area, including those outlined below.

Phelan Loop (now the City College Terminal) Plan
One outcome of the Balboa Park Plan was to reconfigure the former Phelan loop bus turnaround as a gateway feature to the commercial district, and a “new front door” on Ocean Avenue. The bus loop reconfiguration has been completed, including Unity Plaza and a new mixed-use affordable housing building on Ocean Avenue.

San Francisco Bicycle Plan
The goal of the San Francisco Bicycle Plan is to increase the safe use of bicycles throughout San Francisco. Increasing bicycle use in San Francisco is an important component of the City’s Climate Action Plan and Transit-First Policy. Multiple streets around Balboa Reservoir are identified in the San Francisco Bicycle Plan for near-term improvements to bicycle route networks. These routes include Ocean Avenue (Alemany Boulevard to Lee Avenue) and Frida Kahlo Way (Judson Avenue to Ocean Avenue). Long-term improvements are planned for Holloway Avenue (Harold Avenue to Junipero Serra Boulevard).
Ocean Avenue Safety Project

The Ocean Avenue Safety Project is a community based design for Ocean and Geneva Avenues to improve access, safety, and connectivity to and from the Ocean Avenue commercial corridor and the Balboa Park BART Station. The goal of this interagency project is to design a streetscape that improves the walking experience, better balances the needs of many different users, and creates a more enjoyable and visually pleasing street. SFMTA is currently leading an update of the Ocean and Geneva Corridor Plan with a focus on improving pedestrian and bike connections from Unity Plaza and Balboa Park BART.

Balboa Area Transportation Demand Framework 2017

The Balboa Area Transportation Demand Management (TDM) Framework process was designed to initiate collaboration between the City, City College of San Francisco, and surrounding neighborhoods in the effort to identify strategies that would support sustainable transportation choices in the area. This TDM Framework provides a common foundation for TDM within Balboa Reservoir, City College, and adjacent neighborhoods. The document is a supportive resource which provides recommendations and an understanding of how TDM measures can more effectively encourage sustainable travel choices, reduce vehicle trips and greenhouse gas emissions, limit traffic congestion, and lower household transportation costs.

City College Facilities Master Plan Update

City College of San Francisco’s Ocean Avenue campus is the most important institutional presence in the Balboa Station area, serving thousands of students a year. This thriving campus borders the new Balboa Reservoir neighborhood along the entire eastern frontage of Lee Avenue. City College updated its Facilities Master Plan (FMP) in May 2019 to provide a road map for facilities development in order to support the goals and strategies of the College’s Education Master Plan.

The plan for the Balboa Reservoir has been developed in consultation with City College Staff and in the context of the FMP update. The design of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is intended to coordinate with the future development of the City College campus, including the future Performing Arts and Education facility (PAEC). The public amenities on the Reservoir site are intended to improve the campus experience for students and staff. The new open space and pedestrian connections are designed to extend the network of campus open space and pedestrian ways. The new mixed income housing will provide housing options for faculty and staff within walking distance of the campus. In addition, the Reservoir neighborhood allows for the potential development of public accessible shared use parking to serve City College students, faculty and staff.
Project Overview

1.7 PROJECT TIMELINE

![Project Timeline Diagram]

**Figure 1.7-1: Project Timeline**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Event Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1885</td>
<td>Mount Davidson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1890</td>
<td>Development of street car line, Westwood Park and Sunnyside neighborhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1912-1925</td>
<td>Reservoir constructed, never filled</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1944-1954</td>
<td>Reservoir reconfigured, City College takes control of Upper Reservoir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1957</td>
<td>Balboa Park Station Area Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1960-1976</td>
<td>Declaration of the Lower Reservoir as Public Land for Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Whole Foods Market, Affordable Housing and Unity Plaza built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000-2009</td>
<td>AVB &amp; BRIDGE selected as developer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>1st phase of construction begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2014</td>
<td>Construction complete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2016</td>
<td>Master planning &amp; CEQA review</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2018</td>
<td>Whole Foods Market, Affordable Housing and Unity Plaza built</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2021</td>
<td>1st phase of construction begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2025-2027</td>
<td>Master planning &amp; CEQA review</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Future may vary from graphic.
**1.8 COMMUNITY PROCESS**

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood has been engaged in community planning efforts since the beginning of the Balboa Area Station Plan in 2000. Following the selection of Balboa Reservoir as a Public Lands for Housing site in 2014, City staff participated in over 30 public meetings to seek feedback on the community’s priorities for the site’s development. In the spring of 2015, the Board of Supervisors created the Balboa Reservoir Community Advisory Committee (BRCAC), consisting of seven members appointed by the Mayor and the District 7 Supervisor and two representatives of local neighborhood associations. The BRCAC has served as the primary forum for community feedback during the creation of the project’s principles and parameters which the BRCAC endorsed in September 2016. These principles informed the programming goals included in the Request for Proposals issued by the City and SFPUC in 2017. (For full text of Balboa Reservoir CAC Principles & Parameters refer to reference documents.)

**Reservoir Community Planning Process**  
Following the proposal and selection process, the Reservoir neighborhood project sponsors collaborated with the BRCAC to lead a community process to shape the master plan for the Reservoir. This phase of the community process included eight meetings with the BRCAC, two on-site tours, two community-wide open house events, and multiple meetings with individuals and community groups. This engagement process has also included ongoing meetings and coordination with City College, as well as city agencies.

Community input has provided important guidance for developing these Design Standards and Guidelines for the Balboa Reservoir Neighborhood, particularly open space, building placement, transportation options, and neighborhood access. The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood sponsors anticipate ongoing community involvement as the plan is implemented, including input on the detailed design of the open space and individual building blocks.

**Responses to Community Input**  
Key components of the plan are a direct result of community guidance during the planning process:

1. The Reservoir Park was re-oriented to provide better shelter from prevailing ocean breezes, to maximize solar access, and to provide a stronger connection to north and east neighborhoods;

2. SFPUC Open Space was programmed and designed to provide for an active neighborhood serving recreational uses such as urban soccer and food trucks;

3. North Drive was shifted south to create better alignment with Cloud Drive at Frida Kahlo Way, shorter distance between pedestrian crossings, and to provide more direct access to the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood;

4. Lee Avenue was widened to allow for improved bike and pedestrian access, and to provide more flexibility for future development at City College;

5. To improve the transition in scale adjacent to single family homes, the number of lower scale townhome units has expanded and the taller buildings were consolidated nearer to Ocean Avenue and City College;

6. Building Standards and Guidelines encourage buildings that create a cohesive neighborhood and compliment the existing neighborhood fabric;

7. Every aspect of the plan is designed to encourage walking, biking, and transit use—and to reduce the reliance on private automobile trips; and

8. Commitments to on-site renewable energy, storm water management and habitat restoration were strengthened and expanded.
DESIGN FRAMEWORK

2.1 Introduction ...................................... 18
2.2 Neighborhood Overview .......................... 18
2.3 Neighborhood Connections ...................... 19
2.4 Design Principles .................................. 20

FRAMEWORK DIAGRAMS
2.5 Restored Topography .............................. 24
2.6 Public Open Space ................................. 25
2.7 Framing Open Space with Active Uses .......... 26
2.8 Pedestrian Priority Zone ......................... 27
2.9 Neighborhood Streets ............................ 28
2.10 Stepped Building Massing ....................... 29
2.11 Sustainable Neighborhood ...................... 30

NEIGHBORHOOD PLACES
2.12 Neighborhood Places ............................ 31
Design Framework

2.1 INTRODUCTION

The Design Framework consist of four elements, that will guide the physical design of the Reservoir

1. Neighborhood Connections describes key connections to transit and surrounding neighborhoods that provides the starting point for design;
2. The Design Principles build on the Project Goals in Chapter 1 to guide the design of building and landscape;
3. Framework Diagrams illustrate how the Design Principles shape site planning and building typology; and
4. Neighborhood Places describes the key locations that will define the identity of the community.

2.2 NEIGHBORHOOD OVERVIEW

The design of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood seeks to create a diverse and inclusive community and to benefit its residents and neighbors alike. At the heart of this new community is Reservoir Park, a generously planted and intimately scaled open space that will provide a gathering place for the larger neighborhood. The SFPUC parcel to the south provides additional flexible open space parallel to Ocean Avenue. The Brighton Paseo linking these spaces will form the spine of an open space network linking all nine of the development blocks. Pedestrian paths and slow streets will extend this network and will provide multiple bike and pedestrian connections to surrounding neighborhoods. These open spaces will be framed by buildings and active ground floor uses and building heights will step down from east to west to create a shared viewshed towards the ocean while townhomes on the western edge will provide a transition to Westwood Park. See Figure 2.1–1: Illustrative Plan.
2.3 NEIGHBORHOOD CONNECTIONS

Balboa Reservoir is organized around neighborhood connections. To create a truly walkable transit oriented neighborhood the first priority is to provide convenient and enjoyable pathways for pedestrians and cyclists to access Muni, BART and the citywide bicycle network. These connections will also link residents to shopping at Ocean Avenue, to education and cultural resources at City College, and to services throughout the neighborhood; such connections will also work from the outside in to allow neighbors to access on site amenities including Reservoir Park, the SFPUC open space, the community room, and childcare services. Neighborhood connections will be supported by the following design and policy initiatives:

- In collaboration with the City, CCSF and neighborhood stakeholders, the Reservoir sponsors will participate in improving off-site pedestrian connection to BART and to Muni and will support improvements at the intersection of Ocean Avenue and Frida Kahlo Way;
- The Balboa Reservoir Neighborhood will implement a robust Transportation Demand Management plan (TDM) that includes measures to support walking, biking and transit use as a convenient alternative to driving; and
- Open Spaces and on-site amenities will be designed to be welcoming to surrounding neighbors and to City College students. This will include outdoor spaces designed to accommodate a wide range of uses, community space that is located to have a visual connection to the larger neighborhood, and childcare that is readily accessible by all modes of transit.
2.4 DESIGN PRINCIPLES

The design principles that guide the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood are rooted in the traditions of San Francisco and the Bay Area. The first waves of architecture in the San Francisco Bay Area were transported wholesale from other parts of the country, but as the City grew, a unique sensibility emerged that transcends style and period. The mild climate, dramatic topography and striking views have encouraged a direct connection with nature and enabled this relationship through each season.

As a result, Bay Area architecture after 1945 has tended to encourage a strong connection between building and landscape, a dematerialization of the building envelope and a sense of transparency and ambiguity of enclosure. These traditions responded to site and context to create designs that relate to the surroundings in unique manner.

The topography and setting of the Reservoir neighborhood provides an opportunity to reinterpret these Bay Area design traditions. Visually connected to Mt. Davidson and to the Pacific Ocean, this coastal setting encourages an active interface with the landscape through a purposeful blurring of indoors and outdoors. The sloping site, prevailing wind, and cyclical rhythm of fog provide opportunities for site specific design responses. The centrally located open spaces reinforce a lifestyle oriented around walking, biking and engagement with the natural setting.

The nine design principles that follow will guide the design of the built environment at the Reservoir neighborhood.

1. Provide distinct and approachable places throughout the neighborhood

   The neighborhood will be characterized by a range of spaces from the intimately-scaled to larger public spaces in order to maximize outdoor activity and to provide opportunities for recreation and socialization for neighbors.

2. Integrate and connect built and landscaped spaces

   Design elements will blur the lines between indoors and outdoor to respect the unique traditions of the San Francisco Bay Area. Buildings will integrate with the surrounding landscape and exterior materials will extend into interior spaces.
3. Celebrate the setting of the Balboa Reservoir through design

The setting of the Balboa Reservoir is bounded by the surrounding hills and characterized by distant views to the Pacific Ocean; design of open spaces and buildings will emphasize views and celebrate topographic context.

4. Contribute to the existing neighborhood and reinforce neighborhood places

The Balboa Reservoir has historically existed apart from neighboring communities and institutions. The Reservoir Neighborhood will provide connections with surrounding neighborhoods and surrounding institutional uses.

5. Respond to the ecology of the site with specific design strategies

The Balboa Reservoir is a unique place punctuated by wind and fog. The place of the Reservoir neighborhood will be informed by and be compatible with these local climate conditions.
The architectural context of the Balboa Reservoir site is characterized by institutions and cohesively designed neighborhoods. The Reservoir Neighborhood will provide a continuity of architectural expression, created through collaborative design to respect this context.

6. **Prioritize a cohesive appearance for the Reservoir neighborhood**

7. **Design with the ground floor in mind**

The design of the buildings and open spaces in the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will prioritize lived experience at the street level. Care will be taken to create active ground floor uses and to provide quality materials and details to support the pedestrian experience.
8. Weave sustainability throughout the built fabric

As a responsible neighbor, the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood seeks to minimize its ecological footprint. The neighborhood will set aggregate sustainability goals and individual projects will instill sustainability in all facets of design.

9. Leverage design to solve problems

Open space and building design processes for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will harness design to solve functional problems and will use these opportunities to reflect these Design Principles.
The Framework Diagrams illustrate the fundamental site planning elements that shape the Reservoir.

### 2.5 RESTORED TOPOGRAPHY

The site design reinterprets the sculptural qualities of the existing industrial topography and the unique coastal environment and aims to re-establish the natural grade to unify the site with the surrounding neighborhoods:

- Uses the topography to express the site hydrology;
- Creates accessible connections to public streets and open spaces to encourage access and use; and
- Emphasizes Low-Impact Development strategies to reduce burden on the City’s combined stormwater and sewer system.

---

**Figure 2.5–1: Existing Condition**

**Figure 2.5–2: Restored Typography**
2.6 PUBLIC OPEN SPACE

The heart of the new neighborhood is public open space generated in shape and location by the desire lines of pedestrian circulation.

- Reservoir Park, over 400 feet in length, follows the original slope of the site, providing a mix of active and passive use areas as well as a natural circulation route through the neighborhood.

- A greenway on SFPUC land compliments the busy commercial life of Ocean Avenue and provides a transition to the Balboa Reservoir. This is a flexible zone that can accommodate active uses such as food trucks, farmers markets, and urban soccer, with the understanding that those uses will evolve and change over time.

- Privately owned, publicly accessible pedestrian connections and entry courts provided at townhome blocks.

- The arrangement of open spaces maximizes the number of residents who experience open space everyday.

Figure 2.6–1: Public Open Space Network
2.7 FRAMING OPEN SPACE WITH ACTIVE USES

The arrangement of open spaces provides every multifamily block with at least one full frontage on a public park. Buildings embrace and shape the public open space to create an active and welcoming sense of place for the entire neighborhood.

- Urban scale buildings with large entries, and shared terraces reinforce the public character of the open space.
- Community facilities, a childcare center, and other amenity spaces are located facing onto public open space, providing convenient access for residents and community members.
- Landscaped gateways between buildings greet visitors and provide shared gathering places.

Figure 2.7–1: Buildings Framing the Open Spaces
2.8 PEDESTRIAN PRIORITY ZONE

The open spaces form the core of a pedestrian priority zone that connects residents to the surrounding neighborhoods, to shopping, and to transit options.

- Reservoir Park and the SFPUC open space are linked by pedestrian passages and pedestrian-oriented streets to create a continuous network of walking routes and a multiplicity of possible pathways through the site.
- Connection points through neighboring sites provide walking access to transit and shopping at Ocean Avenue, at the Ingleside Library Garden, Brighton Plaza, Lee Avenue, and Unity Plaza.
- The pedestrian network provides direct ties to adjacent neighborhoods: Westwood Park, City College, Riordan High School, and, via City College, to Sunnyside.
- Internal courtyards are connected to public open space to create a continuous network of pedestrian circulation so that movement through the space becomes intuitive.
2.9 NEIGHBORHOOD STREETS

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood street network provides access for slow moving vehicles, cyclists, and necessary services:

- The extension of Lee Avenue to North Drive links the Reservoir neighborhood with City College and provides a dedicated bike lane that connects Frida Kahlo Way with the designated bike route on Holloway;
- The internal loop streets, North, South, and West Streets, are designed to calm traffic while also accommodating a safe environment for bicycles;
- West Street is a narrow residential street designed to calm vehicles and provide a residential character;
- Raised crossings at selected intersections improve pedestrian safety by increasing visibility and reducing vehicular speed; and
- Loading zones are provided at key intersections to accommodate deliveries and passenger loading. These zones allow vehicles to turn around thus reducing potential congestion in the surrounding neighborhood streets.

Figure 2.9–1: Neighborhood Streets
2.10 STEPPED BUILDING MASSING

The site is organized to provide a transition in scale from the institutional buildings at City College to the single family homes to the West.

- Taller buildings front on Lee Avenue, create a strong shared frontage with City College
- Intermediate scale buildings provide wind sheltering at Reservoir Park while allowing solar access
- Two and three story townhomes border Westwood Park, providing a transition in building scale from single family homes to the multifamily housing at the interior of the site
- Roof terraces overlook public green space allowing residents to enjoy views to the park, surrounding hills, and the ocean

Figure 2.10–1: Transition in Scale

Wind Direction
Sun Path
Maximum 78’ Height (5-7 Stories)
Maximum 68’ Height (4-5 Stories)
Maximum 35’ Height (2-3 Stories)
Maximum 25’ Height (1-2 Stories)
2.11 SUSTAINABLE NEIGHBORHOOD

All aspects of the Reservoir Plan are guided by the principles of the San Francisco Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework, with the goal of enhancing livability and reducing the environmental footprint of residents for generations to come. This section is complementary with mobility/TDM efforts:

- The Reservoir has set a goal of meeting building energy demand primarily through the use of greenhouse gas free electricity sources;
- Roof tops will be designed to maximize the potential of a photo-voltaic and solar pre-heat systems with the goal of meeting 25% of the building energy demand through on-site renewable sources;
- Building envelopes will be designed to minimize energy loads for heating and cooling, while maximizing the potential for natural ventilation;
- Water consumption will be reduced by treating gray water on site for reuse in toilet flushing and irrigation;
- The landscape design is organized to allow stormwater management, to be integrated into the open space plan, and to provide climate appropriate habitat;
- Public spaces, service facilities, and individual units will be designed to encourage recycling, composting and reduce waste generation, with the goal of sending zero waste to landfills; and
- The entire site will be designed to connect all residents, workers, and visitors to nature every day, to educate, and to inspire long term stewardship.

Figure 2.11–1: Sustainable Neighborhoods
Neighborhood Places

2.12 NEIGHBORHOOD PLACES

Four key places define the character of the new neighborhood. Each of these places will have a distinct identity based on location and function, and yet they will also be linked by shared design principles into a larger sense of place. Where neighborhood places overlap there are activity nodes such as Gateway Plaza, Lee Terrace and Park Pavilion that provides focal points for gathering and interactions.

1. Lee Avenue and Gateway Plaza
Lee Avenue is the front door to the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood, connecting the project site to adjacent neighborhoods and to City College of San Francisco. Entering from the Ocean Avenue commercial corridor, Lee Avenue intersects with the SFPUC Open Space as it connects the City College campus, Unity Plaza, and the Muni Transit hub to the new neighborhood, creating a gateway to the site.

As Lee continues north, tall ground floors, cantilevering canopies, unit entry stoops, and strategic visual connections to Reservoir Park integrate the Reservoir neighborhood with the academic village envisioned by City College of San Francisco.

2. Reservoir Park, Lee Terrace and the Pavilion
Reservoir Park is the heart of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. The park is fronted by community and residential uses and is connected to public streets on all sides. Buildings fronting the park feature common amenities, rooftop terraces and unit entries that encourage outdoor activities. The park design maximizes opportunities for habitat creation, stormwater management, and food production.

Lee Terrace is the primary entry into Reservoir Park from Lee Avenue and City College of SF. With its robust tree coverage and special paving, the Terrace creates a welcoming, portal for people arriving by foot or bike.

The Park Pavilion is the primary entry into Reservoir Park from North Street and is open gathering space that frames the northern edge of the park.
3. SFPUC Open Space and Brighton Paseo

Located at the southern boundary of the project site, the SFPUC Open Space serves as a flexible recreation zone linking to Reservoir Park, Ocean Avenue and Unity Plaza. The landscape and architecture will celebrate this lively crossroads featuring a flexible plaza to host a variety of active uses.

Brighton Paseo is a pedestrian extension of Brighton Avenue connecting to the Reservoir Park. The Paseo integrates active pedestrian movement with stormwater management to create a unique open space experience.

4. West Street and the Townhouses

West Street is an intimate neighborhood street lined by residential entries that provides transition between the larger multifamily apartment buildings to the east and the urban townhouses to the west. Multifamily buildings step down at West Street and are designed to reflect the scale of individual units. Townhouses create a network of private streets that share the close knit character of the surrounding neighborhoods.

Traffic calming measures such as roundabouts and a raised crossing at San Ramon Paseo to Reservoir Park will calm vehicular traffic and emphasize the pedestrian focus of this area.
LAND USE

3.1 Overview .............................................34
3.2 Residential Uses .................................35
3.3 Ground Floor Uses ...............................35
3.4 Public Parking Garage .........................36
3.5 Publicly Accessible Open Space ............36
3.6 Permitted Uses ....................................36
3.7 Temporary Uses .................................36
3.8 Interim Uses ......................................36
Land Use

3.1 OVERVIEW

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will be a diverse and inclusive residential district providing housing for a wide range of households in close proximity to transit, community services, and an active retail corridor. The neighborhood will include primarily residential and accessory uses. Generous publicly accessible open space, a community room and childcare will be provided on site. Given the close proximity of retail on Ocean Avenue, retail uses are not required on the Reservoir Site. However, limited retail is allowed at multifamily residential blocks, where it may serve to enliven streets and publicly accessible open space.

Private, off-street accessory parking is permitted in conjunction with residential uses. Off-street non-accessory public parking is permitted in specific locations to serve City College staff and students, as well as the wider public.

The Land Use controls that follow will be codified in the San Francisco Planning Code Section 249.xx, as the Balboa Reservoir Special Use District (the “SUD”). Uses shown in the land use plan apply to all floors, including mezzanines and ground floors, unless otherwise noted. Land use shall be restricted to those uses permitted by the SF Planning Code including the SUD. Location of allowable land uses is indicated on the land use plan. Figure 3.1–1. See Appendix A for Land Use definitions.

Figure 3.1: Land Use Plan
3.2 RESIDENTIAL USES

Standards

S.3.2.1 Dwelling Unit Density Limit
Dwelling unit density shall not be limited by lot area. Refer to Chapter 7 for building specific controls including dwelling unit exposure and usable open space controls.

S.3.2.2 Dwelling Unit Mix
The Dwelling unit density shall include a minimum of 25% 2 bedroom units and 10% 3 bedroom units.

3.3 GROUND FLOOR USES

The following public serving uses will be located at the ground floor of residential buildings and will serve to activate the public realm of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. Ground Floor Activation is further discussed in Section 7.10.

Standards

S.3.3.1 Community Room
A community room available for public use shall be located immediately adjacent to Reservoir Park. One potential location at the southern corner of Block E is illustrated on the Land Use Plan, Figure 3.1–1. Controlled public access to the community room will be provided from the park and/or from the public street. The area of the meeting room shall be not less than 1,000 square feet, not including support areas. This community room may be incorporated into a multifamily use building with dwelling units above and with internal connections to allow use by residents.

S.3.3.2 Childcare Facility
A childcare facility shall be located immediately adjacent to the SFPUC Open Space, or immediately adjacent to Reservoir Park. One potential location is illustrated on Figure 3.1–1. The childcare facility may be incorporated into a multifamily building with dwelling units above and with internal connections to allow direct access for residents.

S.3.3.3 Retail Uses
Retail uses totaling a site wide aggregate area of not more than 7,500 SF are allowed at the ground floor of residential multifamily parcels. Refer to Section 7.13 for standards related to retail uses. Mobile carts and semi-permanent kiosks are permitted in addition to the maximum 7,500 square feet.
3.4 PUBLIC PARKING GARAGE

Standards

S.3.4.1 Public Parking Garage
A public parking garage with an aggregate total not exceeding 750 parking spaces shall be allowed as described below. Public parking is not required on the Reservoir site. Refer to Section 7.21 for standards related to public garages.

- Subgrade Public Parking Garage
  Public parking garage is allowed subgrade at any multifamily block.

- Above Grade Public Parking Garage
  Above grade public parking garage, meeting the requirements of Section 7.21, is allowed at Blocks A and G. Refer to Section 7.21 for additional standards related to public parking garages.

3.5 PUBLICLY ACCESSIBLE OPEN SPACE

Standards

S.3.5.1 Active Uses in Open Spaces
Retail, sales and service, entertainment, arts, and recreation uses are allowed within a limited number of mobile carts and kiosks in parks and open spaces.

Private Parking Garages Below Public Open Spaces
Accessory parking garages serving residential uses are allowed below publicly accessible open space at the areas indicated on Figure 3.1–1. Garages located below publicly accessible open space shall be below grade and landscaped to maintain uninterrupted public open space. Refer to Section 6.11.6 - Soil Depth for additional standards related to planting over parking garages.

3.6 PERMITTED USES

Standards

S.3.6.1 Permitted Uses
Uses shall be permitted as shown in Figure 3.1–1: Land Use Plan.

3.7 TEMPORARY USES

Standards

S.3.7.1 Temporary Uses and Intermittent Activities
Temporary uses and intermittent activities (as listed in Planning Code Sections 205.1 through 205.4) are permitted, including within parks and open spaces, provided that the temporary uses listed in Section 205.3 are instead limited to 72 hours per event, twice a month, for up to 12 events per year per block.

3.8 INTERIM USES

Standards

S.3.8.1 Active Interim Uses During Development
To facilitate continued active use of the site during development, interim uses are allowed, including surface parking serving City College of SF and the public. Interim uses may include public and private parking lots, tree nurseries, farmers’ markets, arts or concert uses, and rental or sales offices incidental to new development as further described in the SUD.
## Balboa Reservoir SUD Blocks (as shown in Figure 3.1-1)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Permitted Use Category</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>D</th>
<th>E</th>
<th>F</th>
<th>G</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>TH1</th>
<th>TH2</th>
<th>J</th>
<th>K, L, M, O, P</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Publicly Accessible Open Space</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>(Reservoir Park)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care Facility</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP³</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Facility</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retail Uses</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP⁴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arts Activities</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP⁴</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Parking Garage</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td>NP</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

P = Permitted Use  
NP = Non Permitted Use

**Notes:**

1. All other uses not stated are not permitted. Exception: accessory parking is permitted on all parcels.  
2. All non-residential uses are allowed only on the ground floor except multilevel parking garages meeting the requirements of Section 7.21 - Public Parking Garages.  
3. A portion of the required Childcare Facility open space may be provided on any Publicly Accessible Open Space.  
4. Art and Retail kiosks are allowed in Publicly Accessible Open Spaces.
This page left intentionally blank.
## Overview

4.1 Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework .......... 40

## Healthy Air

4.2 Zero Emission Environments ..................... 42
4.3 Non-Toxic Interiors ................................ 45

## Renewable Energy

4.4 Energy Efficient Environment ..................... 46
4.5 Carbon Free Energy ............................... 48
4.6 Smart Systems and Operations ................... 49

## Robust Eco-Systems

4.7 Green Space ...................................... 50
4.8 BioDiversity ....................................... 50
4.9 Healthy Food and Wildlife Systems ............... 51

## Clean Water

4.10 Water Conservation and Reuse ................. 52
4.11 Stormwater ...................................... 54

## Zero Waste

4.12 Waste Generation and Recovery ................ 55

## Resiliency

4.13 Resiliency ....................................... 56
Overview

4.1 SUSTAINABLE NEIGHBORHOODS FRAMEWORK

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood has adopted the San Francisco Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework (SNF) to guide all aspects of sustainable design and operations. The City of San Francisco has developed the Sustainable Neighborhood Framework as a means to synthesize citywide sustainability, climate, and resilience-related policies into a comprehensive yet streamlined tool that helps development projects amplify environmental performance, quality of life, and community co-benefits. It also seeks to ensure investments throughout the built environment support San Francisco’s global commitment to be a net-zero city by 2050 by embedding the city’s bold and urgent climate and related goals: healthy air, renewable energy, clean water, robust ecosystems, and zero waste. The Sustainable Neighborhood Framework is centered on these five goals, supported by 15 targets that guide project based sustainability efforts. Refer to Figure 4.1–1.

Chapter 4 identifies Project Goals, standards and guidelines that support each of the Sustainable Neighborhood Framework’s five goals and that address the supporting targets that are most relevant for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. For the purposes of this chapter, Project Goals are defined as non-binding aspirations that will guide design decisions. These aspirations will be balanced with the other community priorities guiding the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. Refer to Appendix B for a summary of the Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework in table form, which includes cross references for standards and guideline included in other sections of the DSG.
4.1.1 Community Sustainability Goals

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood commitment to sustainability is rooted in the Principals and Parameters set forth by the Balboa Reservoir Community Advisory Committee, and in the community wide goal of addressing the social and economic aspects of sustainability through the following measures:

- Housing options that serve a diverse, mixed income neighborhood including 50% affordable housing and a majority of units with 2 or more bedrooms to better serve families.
- Publicly accessible open space including a central park serving the larger community.
- Walkable, bikable, transit-oriented neighborhood with direct connections to shopping, services and transit.
- Green house gas neutral through a combination of climate responsive design, efficiency, on-site renewables, and participation in green energy programs.
- Stewardship of water resources including gray water reuse and stormwater management integrated with open space.
- Opportunities for residents and neighbors to collaborate in creating a sustainable neighborhood model through community engagement in on-site food production, management of energy consumption, mobility choices, and waste management.

4.1.2 Climate Responsive Design

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood offers an excellent opportunity to conserve energy and enhance the livability of indoor and outdoor spaces through climate responsive design.

The San Francisco climate is characterized by relatively cool and mild weather year-round. In summer, daily highs average around 70°F, and in winter daily lows average around 45°F (See Figure 4.1.4). Cooling demands are minimal in residential developments. Heating demands are moderate and quite consistent throughout much of the year.

The prevailing wind direction at the Reservoir site is from the west, particularly in the afternoons when winds are typically at their strongest. The mild ambient temperature and the consistent wind patterns enable the use of natural ventilation throughout the site. To improve the effectiveness of natural ventilation, it’s advisable to maximize the operable windows on the west and east facing facades.

Balboa Reservoir receives a good amount of direct solar radiation throughout the year, creating an opportunity for use of on-site solar technologies such as PV and solar thermal water systems.

Buildings and open space at the Balboa Reservoir respond to these natural conditions by orienting to views and shielding the Reservoir Park from western winds.
Healthy Air

4.2 ZERO EMISSION ENVIRONMENTS

Carbon emissions from buildings are a significant factor affecting the overall air quality of cities, as well as impacting climate change. The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood aspires to eliminate greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions from building operations to minimize the carbon footprint of future residents.

Strategies include electrification of building loads, high performance building envelopes, energy efficient HVAC systems, on-site renewable energy generation, electric vehicle infrastructure, and low SRI building and site materials to reduce the heat island effect. As California moves towards 100% renewable energy, having the majority of the loads on electric energy sources instead of natural gas, will allow the project to steadily reduce GHG emissions.

4.2.1 All Electric

To help achieve the net-zero carbon emissions goal, the building systems will be designed to primarily use electricity. This strategy will include electric-appliances for cooking and electric clothes dryers. Space heating will be provided by electric air source heat pumps.

The project will evaluate the option of providing electric heat pump water heating to eliminate any gas use on site. However, if the technology has not progressed sufficiently to make this feasible, for large scale central water heating systems, gas fired boilers may be used in place of heat pump boilers gas fired boilers. In this event, each building will provide a solar thermal pre-heat system to reduce use of natural gas for domestic water heating.

4.2.2 EV Charging Stations

Another way to reduce local GHG’s is to promote the use of electric vehicles (EV). Electrical infrastructure will be provided to accommodate the installation of EV charging stations at 10% of the off-street parking spaces, with capacity in place to increase to 20%.

Project Goals

As EV adoption increases in the future, a load management system will be installed to manage the EV charging stations. This would allow EV charging stations to be installed at 100% of the on-site parking spaces while avoiding any upgrades to the electrical infrastructure.

Guidelines

**G.4.2.1.1 Electric Building Systems**

Building systems will be designed to primarily use electricity. This strategy will include the use of electric-based appliances for cooking and electric clothes dryers.

**G.4.2.1.2 Domestic Water Heating**

Domestic water heating should be based on electric heat pump systems if feasible with commercially available technology.

Electric vehicle charging stations
4.2.3 Materials Selection

The project intent is to minimize the embodied energy/carbon and other impacts associated with the extraction, processing, transport, and maintenance of building materials. By taking a life-cycle approach to materials selection, the project will holistically improve performance and promote resource efficiency. This will be done through a vetting process that assesses both the environmental and health impacts of each material being considered. The project also strives to support the local economy, and reduce impacts associated with transportation, by selecting regional materials where possible.

**Project Goals**

**Sustainable Materials**

1. Establish a Sustainable Procurement Program for each building targeting 100% of materials to meet at least one sustainable materials criteria.

2. Evaluate carbon sequestration concrete and utilize as demonstration project.

3. Prioritize Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood and use FSC certified wood for 50% of total framing materials.

**Standards**

**4.2.3.1 Sustainable Procurement Evaluation**

To provide a framework for evaluating the lifecycle impact of materials, the project shall create a sustainable procurement plan with criteria such as: Environmental Product Declaration, recycled content, and third-party emissions testing and product certification.

**Guidelines**

**4.2.3.1 Prioritize Local Materials and Manufacturers**

- Project should prioritize materials sourced from within 300 miles of the project, such as tile, concrete, and gypsum.
- Project should prioritize local product manufacturers/distributors.

**4.2.3.2 Material Life Cycle**

- Select materials that can be recycled.
- Prioritize responsible manufacturers that offer life cycle management.

---

**S4.2.2.1 EV Infrastructure**

The project will provide EV charging stations at 10% of the off street parking spaces with infrastructure in place to expand to 20%. The electrical capacity will be designed to allow for charging station for up to 100% of the spaces in conjunction with a future load management system.

---

**Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood**
4.2.4 Construction Practice

Construction activities are responsible for significant contributions to airborne particulate matter and other pollutants with impacts falling most heavily on those in close proximity to the construction site.

Project Goal

The project will minimize particulate matter emissions associated with diesel fuel engines during construction by implementing a Clean Construction Plan.

Guidelines

G.4.2.4.1 Construction Indoor Air Quality Plan

Minimize pollutants during construction by implementing a Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan.

4.2.5 Transportation Demand Management

Transportation Demand Management (TDM) is an umbrella term for a variety of incentives, programs and infrastructure investments that reduce driving trips and create an environment that is conducive to walking, bicycling and using transit. TDM strategies lead to a reduction in the number of vehicle trips and vehicle miles traveled per person, thereby reducing greenhouse gas and related vehicle emissions and traffic congestion.

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will implement cost-effective strategies that have been proven successful in urban settings and will achieve the target set by the City’s TDM Ordinance for Balboa Reservoir. Refer to the Balboa Reservoir TDM Plan for a full outline of planned strategies.

Project Goals

80% of the trips to and from the site will be by sustainable modes and the project will achieve a vehicle trip reduction of at least 30% compared with a comparable project without TDM measures.

Standards

S.4.2.5.1 TDM Ordinance

The Balboa Reservoir will comply with the City’s TDM Ordinance by implementing TDM strategies that achieve 30 points in the City’s TDM Menu and will achieve a performance standard that does not exceed 70% of the driving trips estimated in environmental review. The project may utilize any combination of the approved TDM strategies to achieve the 30 point target.
4.3 NON-TOXIC INTERIORS

Individuals and families spend the majority of their time in and around their homes, making housing environments a vital focus for promoting health. Balboa Reservoir strives to create indoor spaces that support the health and well-being of residents and building owners alike.

The project will create a healthy living environment by focusing on improving the quality of air, water, and light through design and construction best practices.

4.3.1 Material Selection

**Project Goals**

1. 100% of interior materials will meet all low-emitting materials and emissions testing requirements of the current version of LEED.

**Guidelines**

G.4.3.1.1 Low Emitting Materials

Selection of interior materials will prioritize low emitting products.

4.3.2 Air Filtration

**Standards**

S.4.3.2.1 Ventilation Requirements

All buildings will be designed to meet ASHRAE 62.2 ventilation requirements.

**Guidelines**

G.4.3.2.1 Improved Ventilation and Windows

Project should include strategies for improved ventilation and well sealed living spaces and common areas to allow residents to shelter in place in the event of an emergency.
4.4 ENERGY EFFICIENT ENVIRONMENT

High performance building design is the first step towards the project’s net zero energy goals. High performance envelope and building systems not only reduce energy cost, but also increase thermal comfort and improve the indoor environment resulting in less moisture, mold, pariculates and allergens. High performance building envelopes can also mitigate thermal comfort and health and safety issues associated with heat waves and future warming of the region due to climate change.

4.4.1 Envelope and Façade Treatments

Using glazing that meets at least the energy code prescriptive requirements (solar heat gain coefficient lower than 0.25) will help control solar heat gains while allowing natural daylight. Reducing the solar heat gain in the spaces in summer will also reduce the cooling load allowing the spaces to be passively conditioned through natural ventilation and passive cooling. Windows with higher insulation properties and lower leakage will reduce heating energy.

The mild climate of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood coupled with high performance envelope design allows the use of natural ventilation to supplement or replace active cooling systems. Operable windows allow the residential units to maintain comfortable temperature levels for the majority of the year, without requiring any mechanical cooling. This strategy further lowers the building energy use.

Standards

S.4.4.1.1 Glazing

Glazing will meet or exceed a solar heat gain coefficient of less than .25.

Guidelines

G.4.4.1.1 Natural Ventilation

Design residential units to maximize the potential for passive cooling. Windows will be designed to provide opportunities for cross ventilation where feasible.

G.4.4.1.2 Reduced Solar Gain

Incorporate sunscreens, glazing with lower heat gain coefficient or other means to reduce solar gain on building frontages with high solar gain potential.
4.4.2 Mechanical System

To further lower the building energy demand, high efficiency heating, cooling, and ventilation systems will be prioritized. Electric heat pump heating can reduce the heating energy use intensity by 65%. Use of ventilation heat recovery is another HVAC related energy efficiency measure that saves energy by recovering the heat energy from exhausted air in residential units, which is then utilized to preheat the outdoor air during times of cold ambient temperatures. This strategy further reduces the space heating demand. Figure 4.4.1 illustrates estimated energy demand versus on-site energy sources.

Standards

S.4.4.2.1 Infiltration
Minimize leakage and infiltration per the ENERGY STAR Multifamily Testing Protocols.

Guidelines

G.4.4.2.1 High Efficiency HVAC Systems
- Evaluate electric heat pumps as a higher efficiency alternative to electric resistance heating.
- Evaluate ventilation heat recovery which recovers heat energy from exhaust air to preheat outside air as an additional energy reduction strategy.

Figure 4.4.3: Building Energy Balance
4.5 CARBON FREE ENERGY

4.5.1 On-Site Renewable Power Generation

This project has set an aspirational goal to supply 25% of its building energy demand via on-site renewable energy generation systems. Based on the residential building energy benchmarking results, the overall building energy use is calculated as 2,234 MWh/year ((based on an energy use intensity (EUI) of 51 before solar) for a typical proposed building consisting of 6 floors and 165 residential units. To meet a 25% renewable energy target, approximately 80% of the available building roof surface will need to be dedicated to a combination of PV arrays and solar thermal panels. This estimate is based on solar arrays with a 22% efficiency. Additional PV arrays may be installed elsewhere on the project to increase the ratio of on-site renewable energy generation.

Project Goals

On-Site Renewable Energy
The project will generate 25% of its building energy demand via on-site renewable energy generation systems, in conjunction with measures to reduce EUI.

Standards

S.4.5.1 On-Site Renewable Energy
The project shall maximize roof area available for solar thermal water heating and solar PV electricity generation, while allowing for building maintenance and other required roof mounted equipment.

4.5.2 Solar Thermal Hot Water

Solar thermal water heating systems provide on-site renewable energy in the form of heat utilized to preheat domestic hot water for the building residents’ use. Solar thermal systems are also a commonly utilized strategy to meet and exceed California Title-24 energy code performance, particularly in conjunction with centralized domestic water heating systems on multi-family residential buildings.

Standards

S.4.5.2.1 Solar Thermal Arrays
Where solar thermal arrays are utilized they shall be sized to provide 80% of the annual domestic hot water heating demand. Based on a typical proposed building consisting of 6 floors and 165 residential units, the solar thermal system would need to cover 25% of the building roof area to deliver 80% solar heated hot water.
4.5.3 Battery Storage
On-site energy storage is an important element of resiliency, allowing residents to remain safely in their homes following a major power outage. Battery storage can also provide an important benefit for projects that choose to maximize on-site power generation.

**Project Goals**
The project will evaluate providing battery storage for PV systems on a building-by-building basis to provide power supply for up to 72 hours in the event of a power outage or emergency.

4.5.4 Green Power Purchase

**Project Goals**
The project will offset all carbon emissions related to building operations. Any gas use on site or at the grid level will be offset by renewable energy credit (REC) or carbon offset credit purchases.

**Standards**

S.4.5.4.1 SFPUC Power
To greatest degree feasible, all electric power will be supplied by SFPUC from 100% GHG free sources including hydroelectric power plants and other renewable resources such as solar and wind turbines.

4.6 SMART SYSTEMS AND OPERATIONS

4.6.1 Automation and Control
Smart building systems such as learning thermostats, metering, and an online utility dashboard for residents can support behavioral change resulting in reduced energy and water use.

**Standards**

S.4.6.1.1 Individual Metering
Water and Electricity will be metered individually at all units, consistent with San Francisco Building Code requirements. At multi-family buildings water will be sub-metered to and each residential unit will be invoiced based on metered use.

4.6.2 Reporting and Engagement
Residents are more likely to use energy and water wisely when they receive training in how to access accurate, real-time usage data.

**Project Goals**
Each building will participate in a whole building monitoring system consistent with LEED standards, reporting energy and water use to a third party utility tracking provider. The project will offer incentives for tenants to participate in the program with the goal of achieving a 50% enrollment.

**Guidelines**

G.4.6.2.1 Resident Education
In order to maximize and sustain the energy performance of the project Building management should provide new residents training and information on the efficient operation of control systems and monitoring options.
Robust Eco-Systems

4.7 GREEN SPACE

To create a strong foundation for a robust eco-system the project will maximize the total area of the site that is occupied by plantings.

Project Goals
50% of site area will be vegetated, including areas of tree canopy and green roofs or landscaping at courtyards.

Guidelines

G.4.7.1 Planting at On-Site Open Space
Landscape design at on-site private open space, including shared courtyards and roof terraces will contribute to the project wide goals by maximizing areas of planting and tree cover while also providing residents with wind sheltered usable common space.

4.8 BIODIVERSITY

The built landscape and green infrastructure has the capacity to protect and regenerate natural systems, thereby increasing the ecosystem services they provide.

There is a growing body of research that finds a significant connection between improved human health, well-being, and productivity with the incorporation of nature into the indoor environment as well as creating vibrant outdoor vegetative areas.

Balboa Reservoir intends to use climate appropriate, habitat supportive, and interconnected greening throughout all surfaces. The project will prioritize native and bio-diverse plantings for non-turf areas, including native soil; develop and implement an Integrated Pest Management Plan and Sustainable Landscape Maintenance Plan. Succession planning in landscape design will be evaluated. See Chapter 6.2 - Open Space Ecosystem Services for further discussion of Biodiversity.

Project Goals

1. 100% healthy landscaping practices - minimizing or eliminating pesticide, herbicide or fertilizer use following the City’s Integrated Pest Management Ordinance.

2. Use all-electric / clean fuel landscape maintenance equipment.

Standards

S.4.8.1 Native Landscaping
Provide 70 % of non-turf landscaping as native and biodiversity supportive

Guidelines

G.4.8.1 Low Emissions Maintenance
Use low-GHG emission landscape maintenance
4.9 HEALTHY FOOD AND WILDLIFE SYSTEMS

The project seeks to improve nutrition of its residents through better access to healthy food including promoting the environmental and economic benefits of community-based food production. The objective is to ensure that all residents have access to organically grown, fresh, nutritious, and affordable food from locale farms and facilities. See Chapter 6.2 - Open Space Ecosystem Services for further discussion of Food Access.

Project Goals

- The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will collaborate with City College SF culinary program to assist residents, neighbors and City College staff and students in growing and preparing healthy foods utilizing the community garden space provided in Reservoir Park and potentially other locations in the neighborhood.

Guidelines

G.4.9.1 Access to Community Gardens
- 100% of residents have access to a community garden plot.
- Incorporate edible landscape throughout the site.

G.4.9.2 Healthy Food Education
100% of residents and neighbors are educated and empowered about healthy food through using the community garden and community center for food programming and teaching kitchen.

G.4.9.3 Food Corridor
Open space plan to include a food corridor area for food trucks and potentially, a farmers market.

G.4.9.4 Sustainable Pest Control
The orchards will be publicly accessible to all park users. The maintenance program will be administered by the developers association which will be responsible for sustainable maintenance practices in controlling pests that may be attracted by food production.
Clean Water

4.10 WATER CONSERVATION AND REUSE

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is located within a climate that is prone to drought and water shortages. Water conservation is becoming a top concern for the state and maximizing water savings is a goal for the project.

Water balance for the entire site was evaluated, to determine the estimated water demand for the site as well as the water available to collect. Figure 4.10–1 represents this water balance for the entire site. The bars represent the water usage demand, blue representative of potable water uses and purple of non-potable water uses. The shaded area represents the amount of water that can be collected on-site, which can then be treated and reused for non-potable use.

Figure 4.10–1 indicates that non-potable water demand peaks during the summer months when there is no rainwater available. It also shows that gray water treatment and reuse can meet the site’s entire non-potable demand year-round. This data impacts which on-site treatment systems are viable and recommended for the project.

4.10.1 High Efficiency Plumbing Fixtures

Installing high efficiency plumbing fixtures and aerators saves water and money. It also reduces costs for water use, sewer costs, pumping, and water heating.

Standards

S.4.10.1.1 Plumbing Fixtures
All plumbing fixtures installed for the project are required to meet or exceed the performance requirements set forth in Title 24 and San Francisco Amendments. All eligible fixtures must be WaterSense or Energy Star labeled.

4.10.2 Drought Tolerant Landscape

By installing plant types that are native and thrive in the area with minimal water usage, less water is required to keep them alive and healthy. Two primary irrigation options are overhead and subsurface sprinkler systems. Subsurface drip irrigation systems deliver water directly to the source. Less water is required and less is lost to evaporation, making subsurface more efficient than overhead spray sprinklers. For the project, non-potable water shall be provided for all irrigation through subsurface irrigation.

Standards

S.4.10.2.1 Drip Irrigation
Drought tolerant landscape and drip irrigation shall be provided for all landscape areas within the project.

S.4.10.2.2 Gray Water Irrigation
PH testing shall be conducted to ensure the PH level is suitable for native plant irrigation. If PH is not neutral, a fertigation system shall be used to neutralize PH before irrigation.

S.4.10.2.3 Edible Planting Irrigation
Gray water irrigation at edible crops may only be used at plantings where edible crops are above ground.
4.10.3 On-Site Water Treatment and Reuse

The project is required to comply with SFPUC’s Non-Potable Water Ordinance. This Ordinance requires the project to install and operate an on-site non-potable water system to treat and reuse available graywater, rainwater, and foundation drainage for toilet and urinal flushing and irrigation, and to prepare water budget calculations assessing the amount of available rainwater, graywater, and foundation drainage, and the demands for toilet and urinal flushing and irrigation.

Gray water is the wastewater from lavatories/bathroom sinks, showers, baths and washing machines. This wastewater can be diverted from the sewers by capturing, treating on-site, and reusing it for non-potable water demands. Within each building the gray water is piped and collected separately from black water. The gray water is then routed, via gravity whenever possible, to one centrally located gray water treatment. The gray water will first spill into a collection tank. Then it is pumped from the collection tank through the treatment system, which consists of sequential steps/processes to produce the desired effluent quality. It is then pumped into a treated water storage tank. From here the water is pumped to serve the non-potable water needs including irrigation and toilet flushing. Refer to Figure 4.10–2 for a diagram of a typical gray water treatment and reuse system.

Since there are multiple developers for the site, a shared district gray water treatment system is not a viable option for the site. Therefore, a dedicated gray water treatment system for each building is the preferred alternative. The approximate gray water treatment system size per building ranges between 1,000 to 3,000 gallons per day, depending on building size.

4.10.4 Non-Potable Reuse

Each individual building that is subject to the SFPUC’s non-potable water ordinance shall meet 100% of the toilet/urinal flushing and irrigation demands, through collecting and treating on-site gray water, rainwater, and/or foundation drainage.

4.10.5 Gray Water Treatment

A dedicated gray water treatment system, complete with storage tanks and non-potable water booster pumps shall be provided for each building, where necessary to meet 100% of non-potable water demand.
4.11 STORMWATER

Conventional site development disrupts natural hydrological systems and water sheds through impervious surfaces, soil composition, loss of vegetation, and loss of natural drainage patterns. Balboa Reservoir resides in a combined sewer area and has been determined to trigger compliance with the Stormwater Management Requirements and Design Guidelines (SMR). As per the requirements of the SMR, the project must implement a stormwater management approach that reduces existing stormwater runoff flow rate and total volume by 25% for a two-year, 24-hour design storm.

Following guidelines from the SF Better Streets Plan and SFPUC Stormwater Management Requirements and Guidelines, the project will help reduce the burden on the City’s combined stormwater and sewer system, while providing green space and habitat for birds and insects. The SFPUC retained fee parcel is planned to independently comply with the SMR.

See Section 6.2 - Open Space Ecosystem Services for further discussion of the Stormwater Management and the Master Infrastructure Plan Chapter 13 - Stormwater Management System for technical stormwater analysis and concepts.

**Project Goals**

1. Provide a 25% peak rate and total volume stormwater management reduction for the overall site using green infrastructure and Low Impact Development.
2. Minimize stormwater management at public streets by providing equal offsetting management at private development parcels.

**Standards**

S.4.1.1 Stormwater Management

Comply with the SFPUC approved Stormwater Management Requirements and submit Stormwater Control Plans for SFPUC review and approval.

**Guidelines**

G.4.1.1 Infiltration

Provide on-grade infiltrative BMPs, or other appropriate BMPs, to manage the peak rate and volume of the development as a site wide aggregate. The SFPUC retained fee parcel is planned to independently comply with the SMR via appropriate programmatic BMPs.
Zero Waste

4.12 WASTE GENERATION AND RECOVERY

The City of San Francisco currently diverts 80% of all waste generated away from landfill disposal through source reduction, reuse, and recycling and composting programs. In 2018, the City set a new commitment towards its goal of Zero Waste, committing to reducing municipal solid waste generation (recycling, compost, and trash) by 15% by 2030, and reducing disposal to landfill and incineration (trash) by 50% by 2030. Balboa Reservoir intends to provide the infrastructure to enable tenants to pursue and achieve their zero waste goals, cutting their carbon footprint and supporting public health. In addition, the project will implement design and construction practices that will reduce and divert demolition and construction waste from landfills.

Project Goals
1. Divert 100% of residential waste generated from landfill.
2. Divert 75% of construction and demolition waste with a minimum of 4 separate waste streams.

Standards

S.4.12.1 Recycling and Composting Ordinance
- Include space for collecting and loading recycling and compost per San Francisco Recycling and Composting Ordinance: AB-093. See Section 7.23 Location and Screening of Services for further design measures.

S.4.12.2 Recycling of Construction Waste
- Project will divert 65% of construction & demolition waste consistent City of San Francisco standards.

Guidelines

G.4.12.1 Recycling
- Provide adequate centrally located storage for the collection of recyclables and compost, in common areas and in open space areas on site.
- Provide at least one drop-off point available to all project occupants for hazardous and electronic waste, and establish a plan for post collection disposal.
- Provide signage and education with detailed information on where to place materials and how to reduce waste.
- Provide reusable grocery bags to residents.

G.4.12.2 Balanced Cut and Fill
When possible, use disturbed soils on site, minimizing off-haul and/or import of additional soil.
Resiliency

4.13 RESILIENCY

The current need for resilience is urgent. In order to sustain a safe and vibrant quality-of-life, we must respond holistically to the weather extremes, economic disruption, and resource depletion that are now becoming common place. By understanding the risks associated with a given place and systematically addressing those risks in the design and operations of buildings, communities will be strengthened in way that makes them more shock-resistant, healthy, adaptable, and regenerative.

Balboa Reservoir intends to identify the potential high risks associated with natural hazards affecting the site, assess their impacts over the long-term service life of the project, address impacts through design, and engage tenants to become more prepared for emergencies and natural disasters. Credits from the RELI Resiliency Rating System may be incorporated in the design to help identify and reduce the risk of damage associated with disruptions.

Project Goals

The project will provide thermal and clean air safety zones for heat wave and compromised air quality relief at community room or at childcare. Safety zones will include centralized emergency power and communication zones where people can charge phones or refrigerate medications during extended power outages.

Guidelines

G.4.13.1 Connect Residents with Local Resources

The project will provide all residents with information regarding the local programs available to support tenants and the community in education and preparation for potential stressors including:

- SF72 from the San Francisco Department of Emergency Management
- American Red Cross Bay Area Chapter
- The Neighborhood Empowerment Network
- San Francisco Fire Department Neighborhood Emergency Response Team
- Auxiliary Law Enforcement Response Teams (ALERT)
- San Francisco Interfaith Council provides spiritual comfort at times of crisis, builds understanding, celebrates diversity, and coordinates services in San Francisco.
- San Francisco Department of Public Health preparedness trainings www.sfdem.org/sfdph-preparedness
CIRCULATION

STREET DESIGN OVERVIEW
5.1 Circulation Overview .............................. 58
5.2 Street Typology ................................. 60
5.3 Circulation Network Overview ................. 61

STREET DESIGN STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES
5.4 Overview ........................................ 65
5.5 Street Trees ..................................... 68
5.6 Traffic Calming Strategies ....................... 70
5.7 Street Utilities and Parking Meters .......... 71

STREET MATERIAL PALETTE
5.8 Street Planting Palette .......................... 72
5.9 Street Paving Materials ......................... 80
5.10 Street Furniture ................................. 82
5.11 Street Lighting ................................ 83

STREET DESIGN BY INDIVIDUAL CASE
5.12 Lee Avenue .................................... 86
5.13 North Street and South Street ............... 94
5.14 West Street ..................................... 100
5.15 West Street South Shared Street and North Shared Street ..................... 104
5.16 Townhouse Entry Court and Driveway .... 110
5.1 CIRCULATION OVERVIEW

Circulation Overview
If the heart of the new Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is the park and open space network, then the streets are the circulatory system that brings vitality to and from the surrounding neighborhoods and beyond. The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is located in close proximity to local and regional transit lines. The Balboa Reservoir plan prioritizes walking and biking over cars through the use of traffic calming measures. The transportation and mobility strategy for the Reservoir neighborhood will be an important part of a broader City initiative, coordinated with SFMTA and City College of San Francisco, to improve neighborhood and area-wide circulation, by reducing reliance on private automobiles and providing seamless access to the existing public transportation network.

Design Context and Concept
Balboa Reservoir neighborhood streets conform to the geometry of adjacent streets, however they are unique in that the existing San Francisco grid is discontinuous in this area, and the new streets do not allow for through auto traffic except at the extension of Lee Avenue. This layout presents opportunities for pedestrian-oriented design and new green infrastructure. Streets will have lower and slower moving traffic volumes, and the opportunity to continue the geometry of existing streets onto private property, as well as pedestrian and bike connections accessible to the public. The neighborhood will thus have a more pedestrian character, and it will be an ideal destination for families, dog owners, and residents, and neighbors walking to transit.

Rights-of-way within the project boundary will be public streets, designed according to SF Public Works requirements and the design principles of the San Francisco Better Streets Plan (BSP). The material palette, newly approved by SF Public Works, will be used for streets and sidewalks within the project area.

Streets must accommodate a comprehensive set of mobility, infrastructure, and streetscape elements, including facilities for diverse users including pedestrians, bicyclists, disabled persons, and vehicular access (cars, service, and emergency vehicles). Streets will also provide an array of...
horizontal elements: utilities, stormwater management infrastructure, furnishings, planting and traffic calming.

Streets shall be designed to encourage maximum visual and physical connection between the public realm and private spaces such as paseos and autocourts. The streetscape palette will also include street trees, regularly planted, to create a canopy for shade and shelter from wind as well as a pleasant walking and cycling environment.

Streets will be accessible to all modes of transportation via Lee Avenue, North Street, South Street and West Street. "Figure 5.1–1: Site Illustrative Plan" on page 59 shows the designation for each street within the site boundary. Specific street designs and characteristics are described further in the Standards and Guidelines section.

The street names "North Street", "South Street", and "West Street" are place holders to be renamed at a later date.
5.2 STREET TYPOLOGY

Street Hierarchy
The plan illustrated in this diagram features two types of streets: 'Mixed-Use' streets - Lee Avenue - that carries neighborhood traffic, and 'Neighborhood Residential Lane' - all other streets in the project area (North, South and West Streets) that are more internal and functionally serving only the new development in the project area. In addition to these two main typologies, are also the 'Shared Public Ways' at the two ends of West Street: West Street South and West Street North as privately-owned and maintained streets. Additionally, there are also privately-owned and maintained driveways and entry courts serving the townhouse parcels. These are publicly accessible at all time. 'Paseos' are not publicly maintained streets and are intended to be formal pedestrianized continuations of the proposed streets. Open space, also shown on this diagram, is laid out in alignment with the pedestrian circulation network.

More detail can be found in Street Design by Individual Case, Sections 5.12 - 5.16.
5.3 CIRCULATION NETWORK OVERVIEW

Four circulation-related networks are illustrated on the following pages:

- Transit Network
- Pedestrian Network
- Bicycle Network
- Vehicular Network

Transit Network
The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is ideally situated with multiple transit opportunities, including the Muni K Line on Ocean Avenue, bus connections at the City College Terminal and Frida Kahlo Way, and the Balboa BART Station. While the neighborhood is currently impacted by rush hour traffic with a freeway off ramp and challenging intersections which make pedestrian and bicycle circulation through the neighborhood difficult, The Reservoir neighborhood aims to be part of a larger solution. The transportation and mobility strategy aims to enhance access to the existing transportation services thus reducing reliance on private automobiles. In order to further develop and meaningfully contribute to an area-wide transportation strategy, continued coordination with SFMTA and City College of San Francisco is crucial during the implementation of the Balboa Reservoir Plan.

LEGEND

- **K** Muni Metro Rail
- **8 [49]** Bus Route 8 & 49 (Every 10 min or less)
- **29 [43]** Bus Route 29 & 43 (Every 10-20 mins)
- **8BX** Bus Route 8BX (Peak Services, Limited Hour)

Figure 5.3–1: Transit Network Diagram
Pedestrian Network
The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood prioritizes walking and biking. The surrounding street network creates direct access points for residents and neighbors into the central open space and connects to a family-friendly pedestrian and bike network. Additionally, there are multiple pedestrian linkages to Ocean Avenue transportation and other neighborhood services. Raised crossings will be located at key open space intersections to signify the pedestrian priority.
Bicycle Network

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood bicycle network provides dedicated bike lanes on Lee Avenue linking to the Holloway Avenue Bike Route to Park Merced, as well as to the bike lanes on Frida Kahlo Way to Sunnyside and Ocean Avenue. Internal site circulation is provided on North, South, and West Streets. In addition, Class I shared paths will be provided at the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space to accommodate additional access from Ocean Ave via Ingleside Library.

Each building will provide direct access to bicycle storage, with Class II bike parking at key locations. A bike share station is proposed at the intersection of the to SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space and Lee Avenue.

Refer to Chapter 7 for standards for on-site bicycle storage.
Vehicle Network

Vehicular connections to the site shall be located at two access points: Lee Avenue will extend to the north and will connect to Frida Kahlo Way to the east via North Street, a new street that will relocate the existing access at City College to align with Cloud Drive.

The loop formed by North, West and South Streets at the interior of the site provides vehicle access to each building entry, loading zone and garage. This simple loop allows each block to dedicate at least two sides solely to pedestrian and bicycle circulation. Streets are designed to slow down vehicles and support safe pedestrian and bicycle movement. Shared streets will provide access to townhome units.

A public parking garage may potentially be located at either the northern or southern block of the site. Refer to Sections 7.2.2 and 7.21 for additional information regarding a comprehensive parking strategy for the site.

- Detailed Study of Streets and Intersections: Section 5.12: Lee Avenue – Section 5.16: Townhouse Entry Court and Driveway.

---

Figure 5.3-4: Vehicle Network Diagram
**Street Design Standards and Guidelines**

**5.4 OVERVIEW**

Streetscape is defined as the zone between the faces of buildings, including the publicly accessible right-of-way and the building setbacks. There are six streetscape zones referenced throughout in the following Street Standards and Guidelines. Except for the drive lane zone, the categories are derived from the Better Streets Plan.

**Setback Zones**
Setback zones are the areas between the property line and the face of building where transitions between public use at the sidewalk and private use inside the building occur. The adjacent users may occupy this zone for outdoor display, seating, and planting with appropriate permits.

Architectural elements that protrude into the street such as awnings, canopies and marquees may also occupy this zone. The width of frontage zones varies from 0 to 5 feet wide.

**Throughway Zones**
Throughway zones are intended for accessible pedestrian travel only and should be clear of obstacles, including driveway aprons or other changes to cross slope. The walking surface should be stable, firm and slip-resistant.

**Furnishing Zones**
Furnishing zones provide a buffer between pedestrian and vehicular traffic. They also contain street trees, lighting, planting and a variety of site furnishings such as benches, trash receptacles, and bike racks.

**Edge Zones**
The edge zone is the area intended to provide access to parallel parking from the sidewalk. The surface of the edge zone should be stable, firm and slip-resistant.

**Extension Zones**
The extension zone refers to specific conditions where the sidewalk extends into the parking lanes. Applications include curb extension, flexible use of parking lanes and bicycle parking, tree planting, and stormwater features in the parking lane.

**Drive Lane Zones**
The drive lane zone is allocated to vehicular travel. In this pedestrian and bicycle-prioritized neighborhood, the width of the vehicular drive lane should be minimized but should still provide fire access.
Street Design Standards and Guidelines

Standards

S.5.4.1 Street Trees
Street trees shall be in a minimum 24-inch box at installation and spaced at max 20 feet on center along the property street frontage. See Figure 5.5–1 for additional tree planting requirements.

S.5.4.2 Tree Pits
Street trees shall have a minimum 500 cubic feet of growing medium to maximize tree growth. This may include structural soil or cell systems under the sidewalk. See Figure 5.5–1 for more information on tree well design.

S.5.4.3 Extension Zones
The minimum width for an extension zone is 7 feet except for adjacent to bike lanes which are limited to a 6 feet extension from proposed face of curb.

S.5.4.4 Visual / Tactile Cues
Provide visual/tactile cues including tactile warning pavers and paving texture changes, at shared streets to alert people with visual impairments.

S.5.4.5 Loading, Parking and Garage Entries
Locations per Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Figure 6.9: Proposed Service & Loading Plan.

S.5.4.6 Fire Access
All streets shall be in compliance with San Francisco Fire Department fire access requirement. For more information see Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 6.2.4: Fire Department Access.

S.5.4.7 Bike Racks
The project shall provide a minimum of 72 Class II bike parking spaces in the right-of-way or in the publicly accessible open space. The placement of bike racks shall be compliance with SFMTA Bicycle Parking Standards, Guidelines, and Recommendations.

S.5.4.8 Parking Meters
SFMTA standard parking meters are used at each on-street parking stall. Legislation will be required from SFMTA to install parking meters and establish time limits.

S.5.4.9 Through Zones
Project Through Zones mainly use cast-in-place concrete for road surfacing, a material that meets Public Work’s accessibility, color and finishing standards. The paving material shall be firm, stable and slip-resistant. Special treatment shall be used at paseo and street intersections to emphasize the pedestrian and bike connection. The width of a Throughway Zone shall be maintained at the minimum of 6-foot wide at all times and widened to 8 feet at least every 200 feet.

S.5.4.10 Furnishing Zones
Furnishing zones shall be surfaced with cast-in-place concrete or accessible permeable paving to allow rainfall to supplement street tree irrigation. For furnishing zones located adjacent to parking, a minimum of a 4-foot-wide accessible pathway should be provided centered to the parking space.

S.5.4.11 SFPUC Asset Protection Standards
Refer to SFPUC Asset Protection standard for additional tree location restrictions over transmission distribution assets at the SFPUC Retained Fee.

Guidelines

G.5.4.1 Tree Spacing & Utility Coordination
Where regular tree spacing is not possible due to curb cuts, sub-grade utilities or other obstacles, regular spacing shall be maintained for as much of the street as possible. Careful utility planning and street tree layout shall be thoroughly coordinated to minimize tree gap. See Figure 5.5–1 for more information on street trees. See also Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 8: Utility Layout and Separation for more details.

G.5.4.2 Street Lights
Street lights are laid out conceptually based on preliminary photometric studies. Lights are spaced at 80 feet on center, are staggered on either side of the street, and have 20 foot tall poles. Lighting levels must satisfy SFPUC standards. In later design phases, a lighting consultant will need to perform a more detailed photometric study.
Figure 5.4–3: Typical Streetscape Accessibility Requirements and Layout
5.5 STREET TREES

Typical City Policies
As the Better Streets Plan describes, street trees offer benefits such as traffic calming, shading from the heat island effect, stormwater runoff reduction, support of ecological habitats, improvement to air quality, and they can enhance property values and retail activity by creating a comfortable pedestrian environment, and they are a reminder of natural cycles and changing seasons.

City Codes require that new development projects must plant a 24-inch box tree for every 20 feet along the property street frontage. The following City Codes apply to the Balboa Reservoir site:

- San Francisco Public Works Code
- Section 138.1 - Streetscape and Pedestrian Improvements
- Article 16: Urban Forestry Ordinance
- Section 806(d) - Required Street Trees for Development Projects
- San Francisco Administrative Code - Chapter 98: The Better Streets Policy
- San Francisco Environment Code - Chapter 12: Urban Forestry Council

For a complete street tree species list, see Section 5.8: Street Planting Palette.

Standards

S.5.4.12 Soil Preparation for Street Trees
In order to maintain healthy growing conditions, each tree shall have at least 500 cubic feet of growing medium 3 feet deep. This can be achieved in several ways including structural cells placed under the sidewalk or in continuous trenches of sand base structural soils in the furnishing zone (Figure 5.5–1).

S.5.4.13 Tree Wells and Sand-Based Structural Soil
Where trees are spaced 20 feet on center, successive tree wells should be connected with a structural soil trench in the furnishing zone. Sand-based structural soil involves a blend of soil and sand, which is not "trademarked" and is uniformly graded. This blend provides structural strength and high levels of compaction, while allowing for high aeration, fertility, and good percolation.
S.5.4.14 Street Trees, Intersection Design, and Visibility

Sight line clearance requirements for the placement of trees and plantings shall comply with ‘Street Tree Planting’ guideline by San Francisco Public Works.

S.5.4.15 Streetscape Planting

Landscape material may be planted up to the crosswalk edge on sidewalks and medians if it does not exceed 3 feet in height as measured from the street.

S.5.4.16 Tree Distance at Intersection

On the approach to any intersection, trees shall be planted no closer than 25 feet from the corner of the property line.

On the far side of any intersection, trees shall be planted no closer than 10 feet from the corner of the property line.

S.5.4.17 Tree Vertical Clearance

Trees should have a vertical clearance of 84 inches in height over the sidewalk measured from the lowest branch, and 14 feet of vertical clearance for any portion of the tree that overhangs the roadway.
5.6 TRAFFIC CALMING STRATEGIES

As a transit-oriented development with low traffic volumes, the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood can be a model for a pedestrian-oriented environment, and for implementation of the guidelines in the City’s Better Streets Plan. The following strategies have been incorporated into this DSG where appropriate. For more information see Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 6.6: Traffic Calming.

Raised Crossing
Raised pedestrian crosswalks serve the purpose of prioritizing pedestrians in the vehicular traffic zone by slowing down vehicles. A raised crosswalk will be provided at the locations shown on Figure 5.3–2.

Bulb-Outs
Bulb-outs (also known as curb extensions) narrow the roadway and are effective devices to slow down traffic, make pedestrian crossing safer and enhance the pedestrian environment. For these reasons they are featured at all intersections and at selected mid-block crossings in the plan.

Chicane
A chicane is a form of bulb-out added to the roadway to shift the alignment and slow down vehicles. It provides additional sidewalk space and thus opportunities for additional landscaping, while visually reducing the width of drive lane. A chicane is one of the potential traffic calming measures for the treatment of West Street.
Mountable Traffic Circle
A mountable traffic circle can accommodate circulation for typical passenger vehicles while allowing large vehicles such as firetrucks to roll over the raised central area. This optional traffic calming measure could be used at the intersection of West Street and North Street, and at the intersection of West Street and South Street. Textured and traffic-rated paving material should be used as it provides an opportunity to create identity while facilitating the drop-off function for childcare at South Street.

5.7 STREET UTILITIES AND PARKING METERS

The layout of street utilities and parking meters will be carefully coordinated with street tree placement to minimize potential conflict with trees and street furniture layout.

Standards
S.5.6.1 Above-Grade Utilities Location
All above-grade utilities within the right-of-way shall be located within the furnishing zone and shall not interfere with the clear throughway zone. All laterals and appurtenances must be outside of any driveway curb cuts.

S.5.6.2 Parking Meters and Other Street Elements
All parking meters and other street elements, including pay and display machines and multi-space meters, shall be in the furnishing zone. Street elements shall be organized and consolidated where possible.

Guidelines
G.5.6.1 Location and Access
All utilities should be placed below grade wherever feasible or clustered around driveway curb cuts. When possible, utilities should be grouped and should allow clear access to the throughway zone adjacent to any street furnishing elements.
5.8 STREET PLANTING PALETTE

Sustainable plant choices are those that are climate adapted, and that favor relatively large tree canopies that can capture carbon, hold rainwater, provide shade and mitigate wind. All of the elements are to encourage pedestrian activity. Plants shall be selected according to standards approved by the City of San Francisco (sfplantfinder.org) in order to achieve success in urban soil and maintenance conditions.

There are three types of plantings found in the right-of-way:
- Street trees
- Regular low shrubs and groundcover planting
- Stormwater low shrubs and groundcover planting

The following symbols, adapted from sfplantfinder.org, are used throughout the planting palette to denote place of origin:
- San Francisco native species
- California native species
- Exotic species, not native to the region or state.

Street Trees
Street trees are chosen for their ability withstand strong wind, San Francisco’s summer fog, and to survive compaction, limited soil volumes, and the harsh alkaline soil conditions found in urban settings. All trees, except the Southern California native Catalina Ironwood, are from Australia where growing conditions are similar to California’s climate.
Low Shrubs and Groundcover Planting

Plantings in the right-of-way and the associated irrigation systems are encouraged when regular maintenance and replacement can be guaranteed by the adjacent property owner. Low plantings in the right-of-way present a special challenge due to the urban and windy coastal conditions, engineered soils, and vulnerability to people and pets. Therefore, low plantings need to be sturdy and low-maintenance and should be resistant to trampling and other environmental conditions. Woody shrubs and large-leaved succulents are discouraged. Plants that have proven to do well are a very few selected monocots that withstand a wide range of soil, drainage and compaction conditions, are crush resistant and drought-tolerant, such as Dietes and Lomandra. Additional species are Muhlenbergia lindheimeri, Muhlenbergia emerslyi, and Dymondia. Those plantings can be supplemented with climate adapted desert and subtropical species, such as Yucca, Beschorneria, Agave, Aloe arborescens. These right-of-way shrubs and ground covers will have some overlap with those used in the open space in order to establish continuity. See Figure 5.8–2.

Stormwater Low Shrubs and Groundcover Planting

Stormwater plantings within the right-of-way are selected to withstand all the above conditions in addition to seasonal flooding. Some limited use of natives is possible. A preliminary list of stormwater plantings are:

- Elymus glaucus (Blue Wild Rye)
- Cornus sericea Redtwig Dogwood
- Fragaria chiloensis (Beach Strawberry)
- Corylus cornuta (Hazelnut)
- Carex tumulicola (Berkeley Sedge)
- Chondrapetalum elephantinum (Giant Cape Rush)
- Muhlenbergia emersleyi (Emersly’s Muhley Grass)

See "Figure 5.8–4: Regular Planting Palette for Bulb-Outs and Sidewalks"."
Standards

S.5.8.1 Native Plant Ratio

All 50% of groundcover and shrubs planted in regular and stormwater planting area shall be native species.

Figure 5.8–3: Drought Tolerant and Low Maintenance Low Planting at Street
### STREET TREE, preferred species

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Species</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Climate Appropriateness</th>
<th>Bloom Time</th>
<th>Water Needs</th>
<th>Associated Wildlife</th>
<th>Habitat Value</th>
<th>Size Determined by SF Urban Forestry Council</th>
<th>Medium Street Tree</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Catalina Ironwood</td>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Birds</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>San Francisco Urban Forestry Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyonothamnus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brisbane Box</td>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>EX</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Birds, Butterflies</td>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>San Francisco Urban Forestry Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lophostemon confertus</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primrose Tree</td>
<td>Type 1</td>
<td>EX</td>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>None</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fruit</td>
<td>San Francisco Urban Forestry Council</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lagenaria patersonii</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 5.8-4: Street Trees Preferred Species
**STREET TREE, preferred species**

- **Native Frangipani**
  - *Hymenosporum flavum*
  - Type 4
  - **Climate Appropriateness**
    - **EX**
  - **Bloom Time**
    - *Spring to Summer*
  - **Water Needs**
    - *Moderate*
  - **Associated Wildlife**
    - *Birds, Bees*
  - **Habitat Value**
    - *Fruit*
  - **Size Determined by SF**
    - Urban Forestry Council
  - Large Street Tree

- **Red Flowering Gum**
  - *Corymbia ficifolia*
  - Type 4 Alternate
  - **Climate Appropriateness**
    - **EX**
  - **Bloom Time**
    - *Fall, Winter, Spring, Summer*
  - **Water Needs**
    - *Low*
  - **Associated Wildlife**
    - *Birds, Bees*
  - **Habitat Value**
    - *Pollinators, Fruit*
  - **Size Determined by SF**
    - Urban Forestry Council
  - Large Street Tree

- **Mountain Lilac**
  - *Ceanothus ‘Ray Hartman’*
  - Type 5
  - **Climate Appropriateness**
    - **CA**
  - **Bloom Time**
    - *Winter*
  - **Water Needs**
    - *Low*
  - **Associated Wildlife**
    - *Birds, Bees*
  - **Habitat Value**
    - *Fruit, Pollinators*
  - **Note**
    - Used at Private Shared Street

- **Monterey Cypress**
  - *Hesperocyparis macrocarpa*
  - Type 6
  - **Climate Appropriateness**
    - **CA**
  - **Bloom Time**
    - *Fall*
  - **Water Needs**
    - *Low*
  - **Associated Wildlife**
    - *Birds*
  - **Habitat Value**
    - *Pollinators, Fruit*
  - **Size Determined by SF**
    - Urban Forestry Council
  - Large Street Tree
  - **Note**
    - Used at Private Shared Street
REGULAR LOW SHRUBS AND GROUNDCOVER PLANTING, preferred species

California Buckwheat  
*Eriogonum fasciculatum*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Summer, Spring, Fall
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Pollinators, Buds/Greens

California Sagebrush  
*Artemisia californica*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF, CA
- **Bloom Time**: Spring, Summer, Fall
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Birds, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Buds/Greens, Cover, Pollinators

Gooding’s Muhly  
*Muhlenbergia emersleyi*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: EX
- **Bloom Time**: July-Nov
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Birds
- **Habitat Value**: Buds/Greens, Cover

Coast Rock Cress  
*Arabis blepharophylla*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF, CA
- **Bloom Time**: Winter, Spring
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Buds/Greens

California Poppy  
*Eschscholzia californica*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF, CA
- **Bloom Time**: Spring, Summer
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Pollinator, Cover

Figure 5.8–5: Regular Planting Palette for Bulb-Outs and Sidewalks
REGULAR LOW SHRUBS AND GROUNDCOVER PLANTING, preferred species

Cedros Island Verbena
Verbena lilacina “De La Mina”

- Climate Appropriateness: CA
- Bloom Time: Spring/Summer
- Water Needs: Moderate
- Associated Wildlife: Butterflies
- Habitat Value: Buds/Greens

Idaho Fescue
Festuca idahoensis

- Climate Appropriateness: CA
- Bloom Time: Summer
- Water Needs: Low
- Associated Wildlife: Butterflies, Insects
- Habitat Value: Buds/Greens

Torch Aloe
Aloe arborescens

- Climate Appropriateness: EX
- Bloom Time: February to September
- Water Needs: Low
- Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds
- Habitat Value: Pollinators, Buds/Greens

Smooth Agave
Agave desmettiana

- Climate Appropriateness: EX
- Bloom Time: Rarely Flowers
- Water Needs: Moderate
- Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds
- Habitat Value: Pollinators, Buds/Greens
STORMWATER LOW SHRUBS AND GROUNDCOVER PLANTING, preferred species

**Blue Wild-Rye**
*Elymus glaucus*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Summer
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Butterflies, Bees, Insects
- **Habitat Value**: Buds/Greens, Cover

**American Dogwood**
*Cornus sericea*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: EX
- **Bloom Time**: Spring to Fall
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Butterflies, Birds
- **Habitat Value**: Fruit, Cover

**Berkeley Sedge**
*Carex tumulicola*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Winter, Spring
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Birds
- **Habitat Value**: Buds/Greens, Cover

**Fragaria chiloensis**
*Coast Strawberry*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF
- **Bloom Time**: Spring, Winter
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Cover, Fruit

**Large Cape Rush**
*Chondropetalum elephantinum*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: EX
- **Bloom Time**: Summer/Fall
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Butterflies, Birds
- **Habitat Value**: Cover

**Deer Grass**
*Muhlenbergia rigens*

- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Spring
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Buds/Greens, Nesting
5.9 STREET PAVING MATERIALS

As the primary spaces for daily pedestrian life and vehicular circulation throughout the project site, the paving materials are designed to withstand extensive use, wear and tear, truck loading and emergency vehicle access. The street network in Balboa Reservoir consists of public and private streets which will be maintained by Public Works and private developers respectively and will have different Standards and Guidelines.

Public Streets (Public Works Standard Materials)

Public streets will be designed in conjunction with Public Works and will deploy the newly approved list of expanded materials.

Standards

S.5.9.1 Public Works Specification

All the paving material used in the public right of way sidewalk and roadway shall be compliant with Public Works standard specification.

S.5.9.2 Roadway

Standard roadway asphalt shall be used on roadways. Vehicular concrete paving shall be used at key raised crosswalks to prioritize pedestrians and enhance open space network connections.

S.5.9.3 Sidewalk

Concrete paving shall be used and designed to meet load-bearing requirements for specific condition. The materials shall be able to provide level surfaces onto which furnishings, stages and elements can be secured. Where a sidewalk abuts a plaza, sidewalk paving materials shall be coordinated with the plaza paving to create a continuous public space.

S.5.9.4 Warning Paving

City standard detectable warning paving shall be used at raised crosswalks and curb ramps.

Guidelines

G.5.9.1 Raised Crosswalk

High quality material such as unit paving, or ground murals are encouraged at key street intersections and park entrances to signify pedestrian priority, adding neighborhood character and enhancing the place-making.

Crosswalks

Thermo Plastic with Bar

Thermo Plastic with Bar with Custom Pattern

Traffic Lane

City Standard Asphalt

Warning Pavers

Warning Pavers Cast intact

Sidewalk Pedestrian Throughway

CIP Concrete; Natural Gray w/ Silica Carbide & Water Jet Finish

Protected Bike Lane Median

CIP Concrete; Natural Gray w/ Silica Carbide & Water Jet Finish

Tree Well Surfacing

Cobble Stone with Flagged Finish

Gravel Mulch at opening

Figure 5.9–1: Street Material Palette
Privately Owned/Maintained Streets Standard Material

In privately-owned and maintained streets, paving materials are not limited to the Public Works standard paving palette. Privately-owned streets provide an opportunity to use unique materials and details to introduce variation within the design of the public realm.

Standards

S.5.9.5 Sidewalk and Roadway

The materials used for sidewalk and roadway in shared streets shall be able to withstand extensive use, wear-and-tear, and load-bearing requirements for all types of vehicles. Materials, colors and finishes used for both pedestrian and vehicular zones can be used to create a unified pedestrian priority auto space.

S.5.9.6 Warning Paving

Compliant but non-city standard detectable warning paving shall be used at shared streets to create a pedestrian priority environment. Cast iron or white pre-cast detectable warning pavers are recommended for durability and aesthetic quality and variation.

S.5.9.7 Vehicular Unit Paving

When unit pavers are used for roadway applications, smaller unit pavers and a bituminous setting bed shall be used to withstand heavy loads and extend longevity of the paving system.

Guidelines

G.5.9.2 Permeable Paving

Permeable paving should be used to reduce pervious surface for stormwater management and should meet SFPUC stormwater management requirement and SFPUC’s asset protection requirements.

G.5.9.3 Paving Pattern

Special paving pattern designs and material variations are encouraged to create spatial identity.

Concrete Unit Paving

6x12 Concrete Unit Paver, Ground and Blasted Finish

Pedestrian Permeable Paving

Vehicular Permeable Paving

CIP Concrete: Natural Gray w/ Silica Carbide and Water Jet Finish

Sidewalk

4x4 Cobble Stone with Flamed Finish

Gravel Mulch

Warning Pavers Cast Iron

Warning Pavers Alt 1 Precast Concrete

Figure 5.9-2: Street Material Palette
5.10 STREET FURNITURE

Seating, Receptacles, Bike Racks, Other Amenities
Street furniture is intended to be an amenity that supports a wide variety of activities. The primary materials for furnishings are steel and wood—for durability and comfort. Pictured to the right are suggested street furniture that shows the recommended character of naturally-weathered materials and finishes which should be coordinated across the site to ensure a consistent palette.

Standards

S.5.10.1 Location
Site furnishings shall be located within the furnishing zones parallel to the curb per San Francisco Better Streets Plan.

S.5.10.2 Bike Rack
Selected bike racks shall not have circular tubes, shall provide secure mounting, employ durable materials that do not require maintenance and shall meet additional requirements in the SFMTA Bicycle Rack Specifications.

Guidelines

G.5.10.1 Litter & Recycling Receptacles
Litter & recycling receptacles shall be provided when regular maintenance and cleaning is available. They shall be attractive site furnishings which contribute to the quality of the street and provide options for landfill, recycling and compost. They should also be able to open from the side to allow easy access for maintenance. Waste receptacles shall be located at areas of high pedestrian traffic, such as near pedestrian crossings.

Figure 5.10–1: Street Furnishing Palette
5.11 STREET LIGHTING

Street lighting at the Balboa Reservoir site is an important component of the streetscape design: it helps to establish a sense of continuity and cohesiveness in the neighborhood and a hierarchy of primary and secondary streets. The quality and intensity of the light provides neighborhood character, as well as a sense of safety and security.

Standards

S.5.11.1 Lighting Design Intent

Lighting design intent shall follow IES-RP8, Illuminating Engineering Society standards appropriate to the subject street type. Metal finishes and colors shall be coordinated with other site furnishings and building color palette.

S.5.11.2 Location

All street lights shall be located within the furnishing zone per SF Better Streets Plan.

S.5.11.3 Fixtures

Light fixtures within the ROW shall comply with SFPUC guidelines and shall be selected from the SFPUC catalogue of acceptable fixtures.

S.5.11.4 Scale of Light Fixtures

Lighting shall satisfy functional needs of auto circulation but also be scaled to the pedestrian and bicycle experience. Lighting shall be coordinated with the design of the open space lighting, and glare shall not be created at eye level.

Figure S.5.11–1: Street Lighting Palette
Street Design by Individual Case

Given the number of unique conditions at Balboa Reservoir, maintaining a simple and coherent street design is essential to providing a unifying framework for development over time. In order to support implementation of the Streetscape Design Guidelines, the following sections will provide detailed standard guidelines for individual streets.
5.12 LEE AVENUE

Lee Avenue is the primary neighborhood residential street connecting the project site to the adjacent neighborhood. Lee Avenue will serve non-residential and residential uses including potential future housing on City College property and the Reservoir Park. The extension of Lee Avenue is a tree-lined bicycle boulevard that provides a gateway to the Reservoir Park and a complementary edge to the City College Master Plan: it will be the primary bicycle connection south to the Class III bike route to Holloway Avenue and to Frida Kahlo Way. The treatment of Lee Avenue is divided into three segments. See Figure 5.12–2.

Lee Avenue North of North Street (Segment L.1)

The section of Lee at the north of North Street provides a one-way exit route for Riordan High School, a possible garage exit for Block G, and potential parking garage exit from the City College property. This segment will be a conventional two-way street with a minimum 12-foot sidewalk on both sides. The right-of-way for this segment is 50- feet wide. This segment of Lee will be privately owned with public access. See Figure 5.12–3.

Lee Avenue at Central Block (Segment L.2 & L.3)

The section of Lee Ave between North Street and South Street will have an asymmetric profile within a 72-foot-wide-right-of-way. It will have one travel lane in each direction and a protected Class IV bike lane and a minimum of 12-foot wide sidewalks on both sides. Parallel parking and loading areas are provided only on the West side of the street. See Figure 5.12–4.
Lee Avenue South of South Street (Segment L.4 & L.5)

Lee Avenue south of South Street will taper from a 72-foot-wide right-of-way to a 56-foot-wide right-of-way to match the existing width between 1110 and 1150 Ocean Avenue. At this segment, there will not be parallel parking on either side of the street and one travel lane and bike lane in each direction. Class II bike lanes run from South Street to the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space and transition into Class III bike lanes through Ocean to Holloway Ave Class III bike route. There will be bulb-outs at intersections and mid-block crossings at the Reservoir Park and SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space to emphasize pedestrian priority and traffic calming. A vehicular left turn lane on the south-most end of Lee Avenue will assist with traffic control at the intersection of Lee Avenue and Ocean Avenue. See Figure 5.12.5.

Standards

S.5.12.1 Street Zone Dimensions

Right-of-way cross-section dimensions shall be as shown in Figure 5.12–3 through Figure 5.12.6.

S.5.12.2 Element and Material Specification

Elements per Figure 5.12–2. All elements shown shall be included. Dimensions vary.

S.5.12.3 Raised Crosswalk

The crosswalk at the intersection of Lee Avenue and Reservoir Park entry and Lee Avenue and SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space shall be raised and minimum 50 feet long. High quality paving materials such as unit paving are encouraged. See Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 6.6: Traffic Calming for more details.

S.5.12.4 Loading

Loading per Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Figure 6.9: Proposed Service & Loading Plan.

S.5.12.5 Planting Zone

Planting zone to contain 500 cubic feet of verified growing media at a 3 foot depth per street tree.

Guidelines

G.5.12.1 Stormwater Management

Some of the Lee Avenue stormwater requirements will be offset in the open space stormwater management areas. See Chapter 6: Open Space Network for more information. This enables flexibility in the design of Lee Avenue including managing challenging grading, potential inclusion of protected bike ways, and other pedestrian amenities. The open space stormwater management area will be sized over the 25% requirement to offset the Lee Avenue stormwater requirement.
Figure 5.12–2: Lee Avenue, Plan Enlargements L.1–L.5
Figure 5.12–4: Lee Avenue, Section 2

Figure 5.12–3: Lee Avenue, Section 1

Lee Avenue Sections / Street Design by Individual Case
Figure 5.12–5: Lee Avenue, Section 3

*see Figure 5.12–2: Lee Avenue, Plan Enlargements L.1-L.5*, Site Plan L.4

Figure 5.12–6: Lee Avenue, Section 4

*see Figure 5.12–2: Lee Avenue, Plan Enlargements L.1-L.5*, Site Plan L.5
5.13 NORTH STREET AND SOUTH STREET

North Street
North Street will be an east-west neighborhood residential lane with a 64-foot-wide right-of-way providing vehicular, bike, pedestrian and service access to buildings and to the Reservoir park. Parallel parking, and 12-foot-wide sidewalks are provided on both sides of the street. North Street will also extend eastward connecting Lee Ave to the existing Frida Kahlo Way and provide access to the future Performing Art Education Center at the City College property. The portion of North Street between Lee Avenue and Frida Kahlo Way will be narrowed to a 62-foot-wide right-of-way to accommodate designated bike lanes on both sides of the street and parallel parking on the south side. There will be bulb-out at intersections and a raised mid-block crossing at Reservoir Park to strengthen pedestrian connections to the central public space. Street stormwater will be treated with rain gardens in bulb-outs or pervious vehicular paving. Large evergreen trees will be planted on this street.

South Street
South Street will be an east/west neighborhood residential lane with a 64-foot-wide right-of-way. It will provide vehicular, pedestrian and bike access to individual buildings, childcare, the Brighton Paseo, and to the Reservoir Park. Loading zones and 12-foot sidewalks are provided on both sides of the street. South Street will have slower traffic and will accommodate bicycle on street. There will be bulb-out at intersections and, as for North Street, a mid-block raised crossing will create safe connections to Reservoir Park and to Brighton Paseo. Stormwater will be treated through bioswales located in the bulbout areas and through pervious vehicular paving. Large evergreen trees will be planted on this street.

Figure 5.13–1: North & South Street, Key Map
Standards

S.5.13.1 Street Zone Dimensions
Right-of-way cross-section dimensions shall be as shown in Figure 5.13–2 and Figure 5.13–4.

S.5.13.2 Element and Material Specification
Elements shall be included per Figure 5.13–3 and Figure 5.13–5. All elements shown shall be included.

S.5.13.3 Raised Crosswalk
Crosswalk at the intersection of North Street and the Reservoir Park entrance, and South Street and the Reservoir Park entrance shall be raised and minimum 60’ long at North Street and 15’ long at South Street. High quality paving materials such as unit paving is recommended. See Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 6.6: Traffic Calming for more details.

Guidelines

G.5.13.1 Stormwater Management
To the extent possible, stormwater generated within the North Street and South Street right-of-way shall be treated within the right-of-way in centralized linear bioretention treatment areas adjacent to the sidewalk. These bioretention planters adjacent to sidewalk shall have a 6-inch curb for fall protection. An alternate treatment option is to route North Street and South Street stormwater to the Reservoir Park. A Brighton Paseo stormwater area is also under consideration.

G.5.13.2 Mountable Traffic Circle
High quality paving such as unit paving is encouraged around the mountable traffic circle at the intersection of North Street and West Street and at the intersection of South Street and West Street.
Figure 5.13–2: North & South Street, Section 1 *see* Figure 5.13–3: North & South Street, Plan Enlargements N.1 & S.1

**LEGEN**

1. Tree Well
2. Concrete Sidewalk
3. Street Light
4. Litter + Recycling Receptacle
5. Bioretention Planting
6. Regular Planting
7. Warning Paver
8. Curb Cut for Accessible Loading/Parking
9. Raised Crosswalk/Ground Mural
10. Traffic Island
11. Curb Cut for Garage
12. Bike Rack
13. Bench
14. Bollard
15. Concrete Unit Pavers
16. Roadway - Asphalt
17. Curb Cut for Driveway
18. Bike Share

**Keymap**

- N.1
- N.2
- S.1

**Figure 5.13–3:** North & South Street, Plan Enlargements N.1 & S.1
Figure 5.13-3: North & South Street, Plan Enlargements N.1 & S.1
Figure 5.13–4: North Street, Section 1. “See Figure 5.13–5: North Street, Plan Enlargement N.2.”

Key Map

LEGEND

1. Tree Well
2. Concrete Sidewalk
3. Street Light
4. Litter + Recycling Receptacle
5. Bioretention Planting
6. Regular Planting
7. Warning Paver
8. Curb Cut for Accessible Loading/Parking
9. Raised Crosswalk/Ground Mural
10. Traffic Island
11. Curb Cut for Garage
12. Bike Rack
13. Bench
14. Bollard
15. Concrete Unit Pavers
16. Roadway - Asphalt
17. Curb Cut for Driveway
18. Bike Share

BL bike lane
P parking
SW sidewalk
TL travel lane
M median
BO bulb-out
Figure 5.13–5: North Street, Plan Enlargement N.2
5.14 WEST STREET

West Street will be a north/south neighborhood residential street with 54-foot-wide right-of-way providing vehicular, pedestrian, and bike access to individual buildings, townhouses, San Ramon Paseo and the Reservoir Park. This street will have an asymmetrical section with parallel parking on the east side. There will be one travel lane in each direction with a 10.5-foot-wide sidewalk on both sides of the street. Since there will be no parallel parking at the townhouse side of the street, a continuous 4-foot-wide tree and planting buffer with 8-foot-wide breaks every 60 feet will be provided along the townhouse frontage. The streetscape design will feature traffic calming elements such as chicanes, raised crosswalks and mountable traffic circles.
Standards

S.5.14.1 Street Zone Dimensions
Right-of-way cross-section dimensions shall be as shown in Figure 5.14.3.

S.5.14.2 Element and Material Specification
Elements per Figure 5.14–2. All elements shown shall be included. Dimensions vary to meet site-specific conditions.

S.5.14.3 Raised Crosswalk
The crosswalk at the intersection of West Street and the Reservoir Park entry shall be raised and minimum 30 feet long. High quality paving materials such as unit paving is recommended. See Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 6.6: Traffic Calming for more details.

Guidelines

G.5.14.1 Stormwater Management
Due to grading challenges and spatial constraints, West Street will not be able to meet the 25% reduction in stormwater rate and volume. The open space stormwater management area will be oversized beyond the 25% requirement to offset the West Street Stormwater requirement. See Chapter 6: Open Space Network for more information.

G.5.14.2 Mountable Traffic Circle
High-quality paving such as unit paving is recommended at the mountable traffic circle at the intersection of North Street and West Street and at the intersection of South Street and West Street.
Figure 5.14–2: West Street, Plan Enlargements W.1 & W.2

LEGEND

1. Tree Well
2. Concrete Sidewalk
3. Street Light
4. Litter + Recycling Receptacle
5. Bioretention Planting
6. Regular Planting
7. Warning Paver
8. Curb Cut for Accessible Loading/Parking
9. Raised Crosswalk/Ground Mural
10. Traffic Island
11. Curb Cut for Garage
12. Bike Rack

BL  bike lane
P  parking
SW  sidewalk
TL  travel lane
M  median
BO  bulb-out

See Figure 5.14.3
*Planting zone to contain 500 cubic feet of verified growing media at a 3’ depth per street tree*
5.15 WEST STREET SOUTH SHARED STREET AND NORTH SHARED STREET

West Street North Shared Street

The private pedestrianized raised street at the north end of West Street has a 54-foot-wide right of way. A 28-feet outside the fire lane will serve as a usable open space with attractive paving that can support fire access and signify pedestrian priority, and at the seating area with large trees at the end of the street to terminate the view. The streets will be flanked by townhouse entries on the west side and stoops on the east side. Off-street loading for Block G will be accommodated on the West Street North Shared Street.

West Street South Shared Street

The West Street South shared street will be a private street. The south end of West Street will provide fire access, vehicular access, and off-street loading for Block B and the townhouse area. The street will be flanked by plantings and stoops on both sides and will be curbless with permeable paving and warning pavers to emphasize the pedestrian nature of the street.

The pocket park at the West Street North is one of the possible dog relief area locations currently under consideration. See Section 6.17 Dog Relief Area for additional information.
Standards

S.5.15.1 Street Zone Dimensions
Right-of-way cross-section dimensions shall be as shown in Figure 5.15-5 and Figure 5.15.8.

S.5.15.2 Element and Material Specification
Elements per Figure 5.15–3 and Figure 5.15–6. All elements shown shall be included. Dimensions vary.

S.5.15.3 Street Profile
The street shall be curbless and paved with ADA accessible, H20-load-bearing special paving to emphasize pedestrian priority.

S.5.15.4 Fire Access
26-foot-clear fire access zones shall be provided. See Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Section 6.2.4: Fire Department Access for more details.

S.5.15.5 Loading
Shared Streets at the north and south end of West Street shall accommodate auto access and loading to adjacent townhouses. See Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Figure 6.9: Proposed Service & Loading Plan for more details.

S.5.15.6 Street Furnishing and Lighting
As West Street has limited auto access at the north and the south ends which can double as usable outdoor space, those spaces should be developed to have a plaza like character with furnishings and street lighting which serves pedestrians as well as autos. Because West Street South is a public street, materials should be compliant with the DPW material palette.

Guidelines

G.5.15.1 Vehicular Access
At West Street South, vehicular access shall be limited to 2/3 of the street so a mini park can be accommodated at the end of the street to serve as a gateway to the SFPUC Open Space and to provide a visual terminus at the end of street at West Street North. Special paving shall be used for the entire roadway to distinguish the shared zone from vehicular driveway in public streets.

G.5.15.2 Planting
Planting shall maximize habitat creation and stormwater management. See Section 5.8: Street Planting Palette.

G.5.15.3 Stormwater Management
Stormwater generated within the West Street South shared street right-of-way should be treated within the right of way. The use of permeable paving is encouraged.
WEST STREET NORTH SHARED STREET

LEGEND

1 Firelane
2 Stoop Entrances
3 Mini Park / Dog Relief Area
4 Off-Street Loading Zone

P parking
SW sidewalk
TL travel lane
BL bike lane
M median
BO bulb-out
FL fire lane

Key Map

Figure 5.15–3: West Street North, Plan Enlargement L.1

See Figure 5.15.5
Figure 5.15–4: Shared street precedent. Fire access service as pedestrian pathway

Figure 5.15–5: West Street North, Section 1  
"see Figure 5.15.3: West Street North, Plan Enlargement", Site Plan L.1
Street Design by Individual Case

WEST STREET SOUTH SHARED STREET

LEGEND

1. Off-Street Loading Zone
2. Raised Street /Fire Lane With Permeable Paving
3. Warning Paving
4. Stoop Entrances
5. Mini Park

BL  bike lane
P  parking
SW  sidewalk
TL  travel lane
M  median
BO  bulb-out

Key Map

Figure 5.15–6: West Street South, Plan Enlargement L.2

See Figure 5.15
Figure 5.15–6: West Street South, Plan Enlargement L.2

Figure 5.15–7: Shared Street Precedent Image

Figure 5.15–8: West Street South, Section 1

*see “Figure 5.15.6: West Street South, Plan Enlargement”, Site Plan L.2
The intent of the townhouse entry courts is to provide a strong visual termination to North and South Streets, and to integrate the townhouses with the rest of the project. Townhouse entry courts can provide vehicle access or be limited to only bikes and pedestrians. Townhouse driveways are private shared streets with low speed vehicular and pedestrian access to the townhouse development.
Standards

S.5.16.1 Entry Courts
Entry courts will be designed as auto/pedestrian courts and shall be located at the ends of North Street and South Street. Special paving and curb-less treatment shall be used to emphasize their pedestrian character. No gates or fences are allowed at the auto court entries. Refer to Section 7.26 for minimum dimensions at Entry Court.

S.5.16.2 Driveway
Curbless treatment and special paving shall be used, and planting shall be maximized wherever possible to scale down the width of the driveway for traffic calming.

S.5.16.3 Stormwater Management
Stormwater that is generated within the right-of-way of townhouse driveways shall be treated within the townhouse development parcel. Permeable paving is recommended as a driveway and auto court treatment to increase pervious surface area.

Guidelines

G.5.16.1 Planting
Planting should maximize habitat creation and stormwater management. See Section 5.8: Street Planting Palette.
Street Design by Individual Case / Townhome Entry Court and Driveway

LEGEND

1. Tree Well  
2. Concrete Sidewalk  
3. Street Light  
4. Litter & Recycling Receptacle  
5. Bioretention Planting  
6. Regular Planting  
7. Warning Paver  
8. Curb Cut for Accessible Loading / Parking  
9. Raised Crosswalk  
10. Traffic Island  
11. Curb Cut for Garage  
12. Bike Rack  
13. Bench  
14. Bollard  
15. Concrete Unit Pavers  
16. Roadway, Asphalt  
17. Curb Cut for Driveway

BL  Bike Lane  
BO  Bulb-Out  
P  Parking  
SW  Sidewalk  
M  Median  
ROW  Right of Way  
TL  Travel Lane

Figure 5.16–5: Townhome Entry Court, Plan Enlargements L.1 & L.2
OPEN SPACE NETWORK

OPEN SPACE OVERVIEW
6.1 Open Space Design Overview .................. 114
6.2 Open Space Ecosystem ......................... 116

OPEN SPACE PLANTING AND MATERIAL PALETTE
6.3 Open Space Planting Palette .................. 121
6.4 Site Furnishing, Materials and Lighting Selection Criteria 133
6.5 Paving Materials ............................... 134
6.6 Site Furnishings ................................. 136
6.7 Open Space Lighting ........................... 138
6.8 Community Art ................................ 140
6.9 Wayfinding and Signage ...................... 142

OPEN SPACE DESIGN
6.10 Typologies and Hierarchy .................... 144
6.11 Reservoir Park ................................ 145
6.12 Pavilion at the Pavilion Plaza ............... 154
6.13 SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space ............ 156
6.14 Gateway Landscape ......................... 163
6.15 Brighton Paseo ................................ 164
6.16 San Ramon Paseo ............................. 166
6.17 Dog relief area ................................. 168
6.18 Residential Open Space ..................... 170
6.1 OPEN SPACE DESIGN OVERVIEW

The publicly accessible open space network is a central organizing principle for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. The spatial identity of this new neighborhood is determined by a pedestrian network linking two large open spaces — the Reservoir Park and the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space — to Westwood Park, Sunnyside, City College of SF, Ocean Avenue and transit. The open space design aspires to reflect the natural and cultural history of the area. The sloped topography, ocean views, and considerable variety of existing uses on each frontage will be referenced to create a dynamic and distinctive open space network for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. In addition to creating an appealing place to live for new residents, the parks will serve walkers, joggers, bicyclists, transit riders, and families from the surrounding areas, by encouraging them to visit, or to simply pass through the site.

Open Space Design Intent

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood open space design is shaped by the following guidelines:

1. Maximize stormwater reuse and biodiversity while promoting environmental consciousness.
2. Align access points with existing streets that terminate at the site edge, facilitating movement within and throughout the Balboa Reservoir site.
3. Maintain a central open space to serve as the heart of the pedestrian network.
4. Achieve a balance between recreation spaces and natural habitats that connect people to nature.
5. Celebrate and reinterpret the natural topography of the existing site through grading and terracing.
6. Optimize solar orientation and provide wind protection as an integral part of the design.
7. Provide family-oriented areas at various scales and for a wide age range.
8. Ensure long-term sustainable operations and maintenance.
Figure 6.1–1: Public Open Space Key Map

* See disclaimer on “6.13 SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space” on page 156.
6.2 OPEN SPACE ECOSYSTEM

Stormwater Management

Stormwater management requirements are treated as an opportunity for environmental education and the promotion of native plants. The flow of water through the site will be visible, with surface and roof water directed to richly planted bioswales located at intervals between the programmed terraces, acting as a prominent structural feature of the park. The bioswales will be designed to retain moisture, attract birds and insects, and invite children into the planted areas by way of stepping stones which bridge across the plantings. Most of the building stormwater will be treated in centralized planting areas, which are intended as a series of stepped terraces with rain gardens connected by tunnels. The centralization minimizes the need for small-scale and dispersed flow-through planters which are costly to build and maintain. Additional stormwater management tactics include permeable paving, infiltration galleries under lawns, and flow-through planters at residential blocks.

The SFPUC Stormwater Management Regulations require stormwater runoff peak flow rate and volume to decrease by 25% from the pre-development conditions for the 2-year 24-hour design storm. It is difficult for the public streets to meet this requirement on their own due to lack of space and grading constraints at the right-of-way. Stormwater management facilities on development parcels will be sized to offset the public streets by providing reductions for rates and volume beyond the required 25%. As SFPUC will retain ownership of the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space, no development-parcel stormwater will be treated within this area. Stormwater within the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space will be self-treated by providing 50% pervious surface, utilizing either planting or permeable paving, but not bioretention.

Design guidelines are based on the **SF Better Streets Plan; Bioretention** section and the **SFPUC Stormwater Design Guidelines**. The project is also subject to the **Combined Sewer Area Performance Requirement of the San Francisco Stormwater Management Requirements (SMRs)**. See **Master Infrastructure Plan Chapter 13** for technical stormwater analysis and concepts and **DSG Section 4.9** for Stormwater Standards and Guidelines.

![Figure 6.2–1: Site Stormwater Management](image-url)
Standards

S.6.2.1 Building Stormwater
Building blocks that are directly adjacent to public open space shall have a minimum 50% of the building stormwater be directed to the open space rain gardens. The rest of the building stormwater shall be treated within common residential open space of each block.

S.6.2.2 Landscape Stormwater Features
Runnels, sculptural stone splash blocks, open roof leaders shall be used in the public open space to express the flow of stormwater through the site.

S.6.2.3 Rain Garden Design
Boulders, reclaimed wood bridges shall be added to provide informal connection or encourage nature play for children where it is applicable.

S.6.2.4 Permeable Paving
Permeable paving shall be used wherever is possible maximize permeability.

Figure 6.2–2: Stormwater Management Techniques
Open Space Overview

Food Access
The landscape design should reinforce the importance of access to, and education regarding, healthy local food production. Opportunities include spaces for education within the Reservoir Park, community gardens, Meyer lemon and avocado orchards, and a kitchen within the main community room. The SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space may provide opportunity for farmers’ markets to provide a regular supply of local, healthy, organic food. Collaborations with the City College Culinary Arts program, Whole Foods Market and local food retailers and business along Ocean Ave Community Benefit District are encouraged in order to strengthen the network of culinary activities in the community and to maximize food-related activities in the park. Refer to Section 4.9: Healthy Food for Standards and Guidelines for additional information regarding food access.

PROPOSED FOOD ACCESS ON-SITE

- Community Garden
- Orchard
- Community Kitchen in Block E
- Farmers’ Market at SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space

POTENTIAL FOOD ACCESS RELATED COLLABORATIONS OFF-SITE

- Whole Foods Market
- Retail Partners within the Ocean Avenue Community Benefit District
- City College of San Francisco, Horticulture, Culinary Arts and Hospitality Studies Department

Figure 6.2–3: Site Open Space Food Programs
Biodiversity
To support the recently adopted San Francisco Climate Emergency Declaration as well as the City’s biodiversity policy and vision, the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood’s open space will aim to maximize biodiversity, provide equitable access to nature for all, foster community, and encourage ecological stewardship.

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is located in proximity to a number of important open spaces, including San Bruno Mountain, Mount Davidson, Balboa Park, McLaren Park, Glen Canyon Park, Stern Grove, and Park Merced. Along with the City’s Green Connection Initiative, Balboa Reservoir’s open spaces can contribute to increased biodiversity and improved access to the larger open space network. Green Connections aims to increase access to parks, open spaces, and the waterfront by envisioning a network of ‘green connectors’ or city streets that will be upgraded incrementally over the next 20 years to make it safer and more pleasant to travel to parks by walking, biking, and other forms of active transportation.

Plant selection for Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will build upon the recommended plant list, Ingleside: Coast Live Oak and Buckeye augmented with fog belt and native plant species as needed to enhance existing biodiversity, maximize stormwater treatment, minimize water use, lower maintenance requirements, and eliminate the need for pesticides. Interpretive signage will connect residents and neighbors to nature and inspire stewardship and awareness for climate resiliency. For detailed plant selections, see Section 6.3: Open Space Planting Palette and Section 4.6 Biodiversity for Standards and Guidelines.

---

**Figure 6.2–4: Site Biodiversity**
Open Space Overview

Figure 6.2–5: Food Access Examples

- Community garden
- Orchard
- Educational signage / programming
- Collaborations with local grocers
- Community kitchen
- Farmers’ market
Open Space Planting and Material Palette

6.3 OPEN SPACE PLANTING PALETTE

To support the city biodiversity vision, native plants should be prioritized as much as possible to provide shelter and food for wildlife and support pollinator habitats. The fog belt setting provides an opportunity to plant striking flowering native shrubs and groundcover that provides seasonal interest year-round. Native plantings should also be supplemented with climate-adapted desert and subtropical succulent species which work well as accents plants. Each outdoor space in the site has a unique function and environmental condition. This provides an opportunity to showcase many different types of plantings.

The following symbols, adapted from sfplantfinder.org, are used throughout the planting palette to denote place of origin:

- **SF**: San Francisco native species
- **CA**: California native species
- **EX**: Exotic species, not native to the region or state

### Standards

**S.6.3.1 Native Planting Percentage**

Provide a minimum 70% of native plants within regular planting and stormwater planting areas.

**S.6.3.2 Planting at Dog Park**

In the case where a dog relief area replaces a habitat planting area, artificial turf will be used in lieu of understory planting, with occasional shade trees protected by dog barriers such as boulders or low fencing.

**S.6.3.3 Wind Protection Planting**

In order to control wind, tall evergreen coastal native trees underplanted with large multi-trunked shrub trees at various height shall be provided at open space where prevailing westerly and north westerly winds are prevalent.
Open Space Planting and Material Palette

**Tree Palette**
The fog belt setting provides an opportunity to plant a high percentage of native trees, including redwood, Monterey cypress, live oak, and California buckeye. Two additional climatically adapted large-scale non-native specimen trees that have been familiar to the California landscape for over 100 years are the Atlas cedar and the Italian stone pine. Trees are selected to buffer wind, provide seasonal interest, treat stormwater, and bear fruit.

The planting palette shown on the following pages is organized as follows:

- **Windbreak Trees**: trees that can withstand windy conditions and provide wind protection.
- **Accent Trees**: trees that provide seasonal interest or have unique forms.
- **Stormwater Trees**: trees selected from the San Francisco Stormwater Management Requirements and Design Guidelines, Appendix D: Vegetation Palette for Bioretention BMPs.
- **Orchard Trees**: trees that are fruit-bearing.

![Figure 6.3-1: Open Space Tree Planting Palette](image)
Understory and Groundcover Planting Palette

Regular large shrubs, low shrubs and groundcover are shallow-rooted, and are therefore preferred for their ability to withstand the long dry summers. These open space shrubs and groundcover will have some overlap with those used in Section 5.8 Street Planting Palette in order to establish continuity.

Stormwater low shrubs and groundcover are selected for seasonal flooding, while also providing wildlife habitats and seasonal color.

The drought-tolerant lawn will be comprised of a native Bentgrass mix so no detailed planting palette is specified.

The edible planting area is confined to the community garden. These edible species will be selected and tended to by the Balboa Reservoir community, so no planting palette is specified for that area.

The planting palette shown on the following pages is organized as follows:

- Planting
  - Large shrubs
  - Low shrubs and groundcover planting
- Stormwater low shrubs and groundcover planting.

LEGEND

- Regular Planting
  (incl. Regular Large Shrubs,
   Regular Low Shrubs &
   Groundcover)
- Stormwater Low Shrubs &
  Groundcover
- Drought-Tolerant Lawn
- Edible Planting

Figure 6.3–2: Open Space Understory Planting Palette
WINDBREAK TREES, preferred species

**Climate Appropriateness**

**Bloom Time**

**Size at Maturity:**

**Water Needs**

**Associated Wildlife**

**Habitat Value**

**Notes:** CalPoly UFEI

---

**Coast Live Oak**

*Quercus agrifolia*

**Monterey Cypress**

*Hesperocyparis macrocarpa*

**California Buckeye**

*Aesculus californica*

**Catalina Ironwood**

*Lyonothamnus floribundus ssp. Asplenifolius*
**STORMWATER TREES preferred species**

- **Lemon-Scented Gum**
  - Corymbia citriodora
  - Climate Appropriateness: EX
  - Bloom Time: Non-Flowering
  - Size at Maturity: 40–80 feet
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: None
  - Habitat Value: None

- **Bigleaf Maple**
  - Acer macrophyllum
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring
  - Size at Maturity: 30–115 feet, spread 65 feet
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees
  - Habitat Value: Pollinators

- **Italian Stone Pine**
  - Pinus pinea
  - Climate Appropriateness: EX
  - Bloom Time: Non-Flowering
  - Size at Maturity: 40–80 feet
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: Nesting, Cover

- **Brisbane Box**
  - Tristaniopsis laurina ‘Elegant’
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring, Summer
  - Size at Maturity: 13–24 feet
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: None
  - Habitat Value: None

- **Notes**
  - Approved large street tree by SF Urban Forestry Council
Open Space Planting and Material Palette

EDIBLE FRUIT TREES preferred species

Meyer Lemon
Citrus × meyeri

Climate Appropriateness
EX
Bloom Time
Non-flowering
Size at Maturity
6–10 feet
Water Needs
High
Associated Wildlife
None
Habitat Value
None

Klamath Plum
Prunus subcordata

Climate Appropriateness
CA
Bloom Time
Spring
Size at Maturity
20–26 feet
Water Needs
High
Associated Wildlife
Birds, Bees, Butterflies, Insects
Habitat Value
Pollinators, Buds/Greens

Apple
Malus domestica

Climate Appropriateness
EX
Bloom Time
Spring
Size at Maturity
6–15 feet
Water Needs
Low
Associated Wildlife
Bees, Insects
Habitat Value
Pollinators
ACCENT TREES, preferred species

**Monkey Puzzle Tree**
* Araucaria heterophylla
  - Climate Appropriateness: EX
  - Bloom Time: Non-Flowering
  - Size at Maturity: 50-80 feet, spread 20-30 feet
  - Water Needs: Moderate
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: Cover

**Deodar Cedar**
* Cedrus atlantica ‘Glauca’
  - Climate Appropriateness: EX
  - Bloom Time: Non-Flowering
  - Size at Maturity: 40 - 60 feet
  - Water Needs: Moderate
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: Nesting, Cover

**Maidenhair Tree**
* Ginkgo biloba
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: April
  - Size at Maturity: 35–65 feet, spread 25 feet
  - Water Needs: Moderate
  - Associated Wildlife: None
  - Habitat Value: None

**California Sycamore**
* Platanus racemosa
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring
  - Size at Maturity: 30-80 feet, spread 20-30 feet
  - Water Needs: Moderate
  - Associated Wildlife: Hummingbirds, Butterflies
  - Habitat Value: Pollinators, Buds/Greens
LARGE SHRUBS, preferred species

**Ray Hartman Wild Lilac**
*Ceanothus 'Ray Hartman'*
- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Spring
- **Water Needs**: None
- **Associated Wildlife**: Birds, Hummingbirds, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: None

**California Flannelbush**
*Fremontadendron californica*
- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Spring
- **Water Needs**: None
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Butterflies, Insects
- **Habitat Value**: Cover, Buds/Greens, Pollinator

**Silk Tassel**
*Garrya elliptica 'James Roof'*
- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF, CA
- **Bloom Time**: Winter
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Birds
- **Habitat Value**: Fruit, Cover

**Pacific Wax Myrtle**
*Morella californica*
- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF, CA
- **Bloom Time**: Summer
- **Water Needs**: Moderate
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
- **Habitat Value**: Cover, Fruit, Pollinator, Nesting

**Toyon**
*Heteromeles arbutifolia*
- **Climate Appropriateness**: SF, CA
- **Bloom Time**: Summer
- **Water Needs**: None
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Birds, Butterflies, Hummingbirds, Insects
- **Habitat Value**: Cover, Buds/Fruits, Fruit, Pollinator

**Coffeeberry**
*Rhamnus californica*
- **Climate Appropriateness**: CA
- **Bloom Time**: Winter
- **Water Needs**: Low
- **Associated Wildlife**: Bees, Hummingbirds
- **Habitat Value**: Fruit, Pollinator
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plant Name</th>
<th>Climate Appropriateness</th>
<th>Bloom Time</th>
<th>Water Needs</th>
<th>Associated Wildlife</th>
<th>Habitat Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flowering Currant (Ribes sanguineum)</td>
<td>SF CA</td>
<td>Spring, Winter</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Bees, Birds, Hummingbirds</td>
<td>Fruit, Pollinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hollyleaf Cherry (Prunus ilicifolia)</td>
<td>SF CA</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Bees, Birds, Butterflies, Insects</td>
<td>Cover, Buds/Greens, Fruit, Pollinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaparral Currant (Ribes malvaceum var. malvaceum)</td>
<td>SF CA</td>
<td>Spring, Winter</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Bees, Birds, Butterflies</td>
<td>Pollinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coyote Bush (Baccharis pilularis)</td>
<td>SF CA</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Bees, Birds, Butterflies, Insects</td>
<td>Cover, Buds/Greens, Pollinator, Nesting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blueblossom (Ceanothus thyrsiflorus)</td>
<td>CA</td>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>None</td>
<td>Bees, Birds, Butterflies, Hummingbirds</td>
<td>Cover, Buds/Greens, Pollinator</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Open Space Planting and Material Palette

LOW SHRUBS AND GROUNDCOVER, preferred species

- **Point Reyes Ceanothus**
  - Ceanothus gloriosus
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Winter, Spring
  - Water Needs: None
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds, Butterflies, Insects
  - Habitat Value: Cover, Buds/Greens, Pollinator, Nesting

- **Deer Grass**
  - Muhlenbergia rigens
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
  - Habitat Value: Nesting

- **Soft Rush**
  - Juncus effusus
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: Buds/Greens, Cover

- **Lizardtail**
  - Eriophyllum staechadifolium
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring, Summer
  - Water Needs: None
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees, Butterflies, Insects
  - Habitat Value: Pollinator

- **Evergreen Eulalia**
  - Miscanthus transmorrisonensis
  - Climate Appropriateness: EX
  - Bloom Time: Spring, Summer
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: None
  - Habitat Value: None

- **Coast Beach Strawberry**
  - Fragaria chiloensis
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring, Winter
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
  - Habitat Value: Cover, Fruit
ACCENT PLANTS

**Mexican Lily**
Beschorneria yuccoides

- Climate Appropriateness: EX
- Bloom Time: Summer
- Water Needs: Low
- Associated Wildlife: None
- Habitat Value: None

**Smooth Agave**
Agave desmettiana

- Climate Appropriateness: EX
- Bloom Time: Infrequent
- Water Needs: Low
- Associated Wildlife: None
- Habitat Value: None

**Torch Aloe**
Aloe arborescens

- Climate Appropriateness: CA
- Bloom Time: Infrequent
- Water Needs: Low
- Associated Wildlife: Birds, Bees
- Habitat Value: Pollinators

**Spanish Dagger**
Yucca gloriosa

- Climate Appropriateness: CA
- Bloom Time: Summer
- Water Needs: Low
- Associated Wildlife: Butterflies
- Habitat Value: None
Open Space Planting and Material Palette

STORMWATER LOW SHRUBS AND GROUNDCOVER, preferred species

- **Blue Wild Rye**
  - *Elymus glaucus*
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Summer
  - Water Needs: None
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds, Butterflies
  - Habitat Value: Fruit

- **Red Stem Dogwood**
  - *Cornus sericea*
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring, Summer
  - Water Needs: Moderate
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds, Butterflies, Insects
  - Habitat Value: Buds/Greens, Cover, Pollinator

- **Large Cape Rush**
  - *Chondropetalum elephantinum*
  - Climate Appropriateness: EX
  - Bloom Time: Spring
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: None

- **Berkeley Sedge**
  - *Carex. tumulicola*
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Spring
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: Buds/Greens

- **Coast Strawberry**
  - *Fragaria chiloensis*
  - Climate Appropriateness: CA
  - Bloom Time: Winter
  - Water Needs: None
  - Associated Wildlife: Bees, Birds, Butterflies
  - Habitat Value: Cover, Fruit

- **Beaked Hazelnut**
  - *Corylus cornuta*
  - Climate Appropriateness: SF, CA
  - Bloom Time: Winter
  - Water Needs: Low
  - Associated Wildlife: Birds
  - Habitat Value: Fruit
6.4 SITE FURNISHING, MATERIALS AND LIGHTING SELECTION CRITERIA

In order to create a strong neighborhood identity, the design language and materials selections will be place-specific and will be informed by the following influences:

1. Unique location between Mount Davidson and the Pacific Ocean
2. The relationship between the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood and neighborhood other renowned Northern California settings with coastal and inland features, such as Sea Ranch and Monterey
3. The sculptural, industrial topography of the abandoned reservoir
4. The connection to Bay Area regional modern architecture, which emphasizes and blends the relationship between indoors and out with humble, earthy materials
5. The need for durable and natural materials which will gracefully weather in the coastal environment
6. A unified color palette

The following "6.5 Paving Materials" on page 134, "6.6 Site Furnishings" on page 136 and "6.7 Open Space Lighting" on page 138 Standards and Guidelines shall apply to publicly accessible open space, privately owned residential entry courts and residential courtyards. The design, furnishings and paving of privately owned streets should feel similar to the adjacent public streets. See Chapter 5 Street Material Palette for more detail.
6.5 PAVING MATERIALS

Paving plays a key role in defining identity, character and connectivity in the public realm. It signals areas of pedestrian and bike priority and weaves the streetscape and open space together into a coherent network. In order to reinforce the indoor/outdoor relationships that are fundamental to Bay Area regional modernism, the paving palette shall be chosen to integrate building interiors with exterior furnishings and materials. See "Figure 6.5 – 1: Paving Material Character Images" on page 135.

Guidelines

G.6.5.1 Paving Types

a) Special Paving at Park Entrances
High quality, unique, textured, or permeable paving such as precast concrete unit pavers, stone slabs, cobbles and enhanced concrete paving shall be used at park entrances to signify pedestrian priority.

b) Special Paving at Privately Owned Shared Streets
Small-scale unit pavers appropriate for occasional heavy vehicle traffic such as permeable precast concrete unit pavers shall be used in the shared vehicular and pedestrian zone to signify pedestrian priority.

c) Removable Paving at SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space Water Transmission Pipe Setback
Since SFPUC requires full access to water transmission lines for maintenance, surface materials within the water transmission pipe setback should consist of easily removable paving or low plantings in order to facilitate maintenance. Subject to SFPUC review.

d) Play Surfacing at Children’s Play Area and Dog Park
Rubberized surfacing and artificial turf should be used at the children’s play area and dog park. Surfacing thickness should conform to fall height requirements per the surfacing manufacturer’s specification.

e) Play Surfacing at Nature Exploration Play Area
Loose natural paving materials such as wood chip, bark, decomposed granite etc. shall be used in the Nature Exploration Play Area.

G.6.5.2 Permeable Paving

The design should prioritize permeable precast concrete where feasible and where underlying soil conditions allow.

G.6.5.3 Sustainable Materials

The design should prioritize low impact and locally sourced materials to reduce greenhouse gas emissions wherever feasible. These materials include permeable surfaces, reflective materials, sustainable woods and locally produced unit masonry.

Standards

S.6.5.1 Paving Material Quality

Paving materials shall be constructed from durable materials that withstand harsh urban conditions without fading or deteriorating. The design should utilize a variety textures and finishes to establish an appropriate human scale, reinforce design programs and provide ADA compliance without incurring unusual maintenance.
Open Space Planting and Material Palette

Figure 6.5–1: Paving Material Character Images

Cast-in-place concrete with silicon carbide and saw-cut joints at pathway

Temporary painted asphalt mural at SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space

Pedestrian precast concrete unit paving with accent color to define areas of differing programs at Plaza

Slip-resistant weathered steel decking at rain garden elevated walkway

Contrasting patterns of cast-in-place concrete with seeded aggregate and colored surface pattern at SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space

Pervious concrete unit pavers at plaza

Stain-resistant vehicular precast concrete unit paving to resist staining with accent paving at autocourt

Artificial turf and rubberized play surfacing at play area
6.6 SITE FURNISHINGS

Furnishings, along with planting, lighting, and paving, help establish the identity of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood and create a welcoming public realm. A combination of built-in and prefabricated furnishings shall be provided consisting of precast concrete, metal, timber, hardwoods and other materials. They are important in mediating the scale between the multi-story buildings and the landscape. Site furnishings should be durable, comfortable, accessible and uniquely designed. (See Figure 6.9-1: Site Furnishings Character Images).

Standards

S.6.6.1 Site Furnishing Selection Criteria
Site furnishings shall relate as a family and prioritize durable, thick materials and naturally weathering finishes.

S.6.6.2 Built-In Seating
Seating shall be provided at all program areas outside of the pedestrian through-way. It shall be designed to be comfortable, and accessible to all people. Seating shall be constructed with high quality materials, with a combination of backed and backless seating.

S.6.6.3 Catalog Furnishings
Where catalog furnishings are specified, they shall be a uniform family of elements distributed throughout the open space network that ties visually to colors, finishes, and materials of buildings and required site elements such as light poles and site structures.

S.6.6.4 Metalwork Requirements and Finishes
Painted or veneer finishes shall be used only when absolutely necessary and only outside areas where they will be damaged by heavy use. Paints shall be marine grade Tnemec-type steel coatings or equivalent. Site metal colors shall be coordinated for uniformity and subdued in order to maintain a cohesive open space aesthetic. If metallic silver Tnemec paint is used, for example, it will be compatible with galvanized metals and stainless steel fasteners. Stainless steel is to be 316-grade or better for marine environments.

S.6.6.5 Timber Requirements
Reclaimed urban timber that can withstand weathering out of doors, such as Deodar cedar and Monterey cypress, can be used for custom seating and curbs.

S.6.6.6 Stonework Requirements
Local stone such as black basalt, Academy Black granite and Sierra White granite are affordable and encouraged.

S.6.6.7 Tree Grates and Stormwater Channels
Tree grates and trench drains for stormwater channels in plazas and pedestrian through-ways shall be cast iron, heel-proof, and ADA accessible.

Guidelines

G.6.6.1 Bike Repair Stand
One bike repair stand should be provided at the Reservoir Park adjacent to the community room.

G.6.6.2 Waste Receptacles
Waste receptacles should be located adjacent to areas with high pedestrian traffic, and at picnic and seating areas. Receptacles shall be rain-protected and accommodate trash, recycling, and compost.
Built-In Furnishing

Custom wood and concrete seating

Heavy timber wheel guide and accessible stormwater channel

Terraced seating

Generous accessible walk and stair

Informal stone seating

Stone splash block

Custom integrated timber

Custom seating integrated at the edge of elevated walk

Perforated metal elevated walk

Catalogue Furnishing

Picnic tables in durable material

Bike repair stand

Modern pedestrian bollard

Prefabricated backed bench

Wood and metal bike rack

Modular exercise station

Waste receptacle with built-in trash and recycling compartment

Bi-level drinking fountain with pet station

Figure 6.6-1: Site Furnishing Character Images
6.7 OPEN SPACE LIGHTING

Site lighting plays an important role in creating identity and enhancing pedestrian wayfinding, safety and security. Lighting can help define character, enhance connectivity, signal areas of pedestrian and bike priority, and weave the streetscape and open space together into a coherent network. It can also reinforce indoor/outdoor relationships. Fixtures shall relate as a family, chosen to be compatible with building interiors, as well as exterior furnishings and materials.

These practical lighting concerns should be supplemented with engaging and artful lighting strategies that grow out of the unique conditions of the site. Lighting within the open space shall be scaled to pedestrians and bicycles to make those routes legible and distinct from streets.

Given the project’s residential location and proximity to the Mount Davidson forest, special consideration shall be made to minimize light pollution and mitigate the project’s effects on the ecology of the coastal neighborhood.

For street light selection, see Section 5.11 Street Lights.

### Standards

**S.6.7.1 Light Pollution and Glare**

The strategy for site lighting shall minimize light pollution and glare beyond the development into adjacent neighborhoods. Backlight, uplight and glare (BUG) ratings for exterior fixtures shall meet the criteria established in the current California Green Building Code.

**S.6.7.2 Energy-Efficient Lighting Fixtures**

Lighting fixtures and bulbs shall meet or exceed applicable energy efficiency standards.

**S.6.7.3 Pedestrian-Scale Lighting**

Lighting shall be designed to allow facial recognition along paths of travel and shall be scaled to designate a distinct pedestrian and bicycle experience. Lighting shall not create glare or ‘hot spots’ that would inhibit visual acuity, and shall facilitate sight lines, enhancing safety throughout the public open space. There shall be a variety of lighting zones with different light types and levels in order to create a range of experiences and to demarcate different program areas. See suggested "Figure 6.7.1: Lighting Type and Character Images" on page 139.

### Guidelines

**G.6.7.1 Energy-Efficient Lighting**

All lighting should use timers, motion sensors, dimmers, and other smart technologies to maximize energy efficiency and minimize unnecessary glare and light pollution.

**S.6.7.4 Paseo Lighting**

Paseo lighting shall be provided at a lower level and distinct character from streets in order to distinguish pedestrian areas from auto areas. Paseo lighting may be softer and more naturalistic in character, and the light source should be concealed and played down to avoid contrast at night.
Pedestrian Pole Lights

Landscape Forms FGP or similar
Louis Poulsen Abertslund
Maxi Post or similar

Path Light

Landscape Forms FGP or similar
Louis Poulsen 'Bysted' or similar

Suspended Light

Landscape Forms Arme light
Hess 'Village' or similar

Figure 6.7–1: Lighting Type and Character Images
6.8 COMMUNITY ART

Community art in the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood shall celebrate the unique eclectic history, climate, and culture of the site. It should also foster community identity, enhance public life, and reflect community priorities.

Art is an integral part of the architectural and landscape design. Community art is encouraged to reinforce or enhance required design elements such as canopies, signage, paving, steps, lighting, utility structures, or pavilions. Suggested enhancements include but are not limited to:

- Sculptural building elements
- Sculptural site structures
- Special graphics, finishes, and materials
- Wind sculpture

Guidelines

G.6.8.1 Community Art
Artistic enhancements should prioritize interaction and engagement with pedestrians of all ages. Art that invites play, represents the environment, and creates opportunities for participation are all encouraged. Freestanding art could be placed to reinforce or strengthen existing axes, view corridors, and spaces.

G.6.8.2 Community History
The Reservoir neighborhood should celebrate the past and present inhabitants of the site in order to unify the community.

G.6.8.3 Interactive Design
The design should include play structures – either explicitly for children, or sculptures that engage adults and children alike. The design should provide space and infrastructure to allow food trucks, concerts, performance art, and temporary kiosks or vendors.

G.6.8.4 SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space and Lee Gateway Landscape
Due to restrictive SFPUC right-of-way requirements at the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space, ground murals are encouraged to enhance paving surface. Graphic or material enhancements are encouraged to be integrated into the building facade of Block A to signify the Balboa Reservoir Gateway at Lee Avenue.
Existing public art illustrating neighborhood history at Unity Plaza Stair

The Reader sculpture by Julian Voss-Andrace

Ground mural at Unity Plaza

Wind Harp sculpture by Ned Kahn
6.9 WAYFINDING AND SIGNAGE

Consistent design and wayfinding signage organization provides important visual or tactile cues to help people make route decisions, highlight the shortest path to nearest transit options, and locate nearby destinations. A signage program with input from local institutions and businesses shall be instituted to educate and raise consciousness about environmental stewardship, local cultural history, and natural history including native plants, stormwater treatment and local food production. See Section 7.23 Signage for further information on building signage requirements.

**Standards**

**S.6.9.1 Permanent Wayfinding Signage**

All text and signage should be designed to provide uniformity and coherence throughout the plan area. Wayfinding signage should address pedestrian, bicycle, and vehicular circulation along with loading and parking. Wayfinding signage is permitted for locating public facilities, rooftop open spaces, ADA assistance, and alternative access routes.

**S.6.9.2 Signage Placement**

Signage shall be building-mounted or integrated into required landscape structures whenever possible. Signs cannot be placed at intersections or locations where they could obstruct the visibility of drivers.

**S.6.9.3 Parking and Bike Facility Wayfinding**

Wayfinding signage for vehicular parking access and bicycle facilities should be visible from major bike routes and vehicular access points.

**S.6.9.4 Freestanding Signage**

Independent, freestanding signs are discouraged, except where required for City requirements such as street or parking signs. Billboards are prohibited.

**S.6.9.5 Illuminated Signage**

Illuminated signage should be directed towards pedestrians or the intended audience, with no spill light or light pollution affecting adjacent and neighboring spaces.

**Guidelines**

**G.6.9.1 Public Education**

To foster stewardship, an interpretive signage program shall be provided to educate visitors on site history, native ecology, stormwater treatment, water conservation, and food production.

**G.6.9.2 Stormwater Interpretative Signage**

Interpretive signage, emphasizing the unique site hydrology and stormwater management strategy, shall be provided at the rain garden to connect residents and neighbors to nature and inspire stewardship.

**G.6.9.3 Cyclist Dismount Signage**

The design should provide signage at Reservoir Park entrances to encourage cyclists to dismount at the park.
Open Space Design

6.10 TYPOLOGIES AND HIERARCHY

Public open spaces within the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood fit into three general categories. The first is large, public open spaces, including Reservoir Park (~2 acres) and the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space (~1 acre). The second category is small, public open spaces, including Shared Streets and Paseos (pedestrian-only corridors) that connect to the surrounding neighborhood. The second category open spaces add up to a total of 1 acre. Lastly, common open space is provided at each residential building block at internal courtyards and roof terraces. For more information on private open space, see Chapter 7, Section 7.7 Private Open Space. The following Figure 6.10.1 illustrates the names, categories, and locations of these open spaces.

LEGEND

- Large, Public Open Spaces
- Common Residential Court & Entry Court
- Small, Public Open Spaces

Note: Shapes and sizes of residential courtyards are for diagrammatic purposes only. Final size, shape and location subject to final building design and townhouse layout.

Figure 6.10–1: Open Space Hierarchy and Typology
Reservoir Park is the largest open space at the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood, located at the heart of the site. It is positioned in the north/south orientation to maximize sunlight and to provide shelter from the prevailing westerly and northwesterly winds. Reservoir Park is fronted by residential blocks and connected to public streets on all sides. Residents and neighbors can stroll through the open space to get to their home, the main community room, transit, or Ocean Avenue retail.

Reservoir Park has approximately 13 feet of elevation change from the highest point in the northeast corner to lowest point in the southwest corner. The grade will be mitigated by a series of planted terraces that gently step down towards Ocean Avenue from the Pavilion Plaza. Each planted terrace will include active, family-oriented programming.

Reservoir Park will prioritize the planting of native and edible plants to maximize opportunities for habitat creation and food production. Stormwater management is incorporated into the design as an amenity, revealing the path of water through the site. Stormwater from residential blocks C, D, E and F will be directed through narrow, architecturally designed channels into a series of rain gardens. Stormwater infiltration will also be provided under the multi-use lawn as is feasible. Overall, the design seeks to educate the community about the importance of managing stormwater to protect water quality, wildlife, and public health.

**LEGEND**

- Residential Units
- Residential Common Areas

*Figure 6.11–1: Reservoir Park Program Diagram*
Open Space Design

Standards

S.6.11.1 Program

The design intent, diagrams, and illustrations present the concept design and structure of the open spaces as developed through the community process. The Reservoir Park potential program elements are shown in "Figure 6.11.1: Program Diagram." Specific program elements may shift as the final design is developed. The below chart shows the recommended maximum and minimum sizes for each potential program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Program</th>
<th>Minimum Sq. Feet</th>
<th>Maximum Sq. Feet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pavilion Plaza</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>9500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Garden and Orchard</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Playground</td>
<td>5000</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Multi-Use Lawn</td>
<td>6000</td>
<td>8200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dog Relief Areas</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Community Terrace and Bleacher Seating</td>
<td>8000</td>
<td>9500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitat</td>
<td>5800</td>
<td>10000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lee Terrace</td>
<td>4500</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

S.6.11.2 Stormwater

The Reservoir Park stormwater management area should treat 50% of Block C, D, E and F stormwater.

S.6.11.3 Percentage of Pervious Surface

At least 50% of the Reservoir Park shall be planted and in addition 20% shall have permeable paving.

S.6.11.4 Pedestrian Path

The main and secondary universally accessible pathways connecting all programmed areas in the park shall be 8 and 6 feet respectively. Informal pathway providing informal connection through planting area or rain garden can be 3 feet wide.

S.6.11.5 Planting

Drought tolerant native and edible plant species are preferred and shall be considered for use in the park. See "6.3 Open Space Planting Palette" on page 121 for more detail.

S.6.11.6 Soil Depth

For stormwater and on-structure planting, a minimum 3, 2 and 1 foot deep soil shall be provided for tree, shrub, and groundcover, respectively. For on-grade planting a minimum 4, 2.5 and 1.5 foot deep soil shall be provided for tree, shrub and groundcover, respectively.

S.6.11.7 Bike Infrastructure

Ample Class II bicycle racks shall be located adjacent to park entrances at public streets and community room. A bike repair station shall be provided adjacent to the community room.

S.6.11.8 Drinking Fountain

Accessible, human and pet friendly drinking fountains shall be provided at the Pavilion Plaza, children play area and Lee Terrace.

S.6.11.9 Tree Planting at Plaza

Structural soil or structural cell system should be used to maximize soil volume for tree growth and maximize programing flexibility at Lee Terrace and Pavilion Plaza. Provide a minimum of 700 cubic feet of uncompacted soil per tree.

S.6.11.10 Wind Protection

Wind protection is provided layers of plantings, and also in large part by the north/south orientation of the park which protects it from the prevailing westerly and north westerly winds. Tall evergreen coastal native trees underplanted with large, multi-trunked shrub trees provide wind control at various heights. While wind is an issue in the months of May–August, there is a general warming trend with many balmy fall, winter, and spring days and weeks when the site is warm and comfortable.
Guidelines

G.6.11.1 Community Terrace and Stepped Seating
Provide at minimum a 20 foot wide terrace and stepped seating area, totaling 600 square feet at the west side of the community room. This gathering space and occupied grade transition shall visually and physically connect the community room and park.

G.6.11.2 Stairs and Sloped Walks
Stairs and sloped walks should be wide enough to accommodate occasional resting places in addition to circulation.

G.6.11.3 Gathering Spaces
Provide gathering spaces at a variety of scales to accommodate a range of community events from small informal gatherings such as picnics and community classes to large, formal events such as community yoga and concerts.
G.6.11.4 Raised Planters

Raised planters on structure shall be at maximum 18 inches above the adjacent finish surface, except where required for stormwater treatment or tree planting.

G.6.11.5 Conceptual Grading

The conceptual grading plan shows the intended relationships between program uses, public spaces, and ground floor uses at buildings. Grading should conform to the design intent. Final grades will vary.

G.6.11.6 Rain Gardens at Park Terraces

Rain gardens at the park terraces provide opportunities for informal play. Stepping stones or reclaimed wood logs should be used to create informal pathways to connect program spaces.
**RESERVOIR PARK SECTION**

**G.6.11.7 Community Garden Security**

The Community Garden shall be secured with 4’ tall fence and gate system.

**G.6.11.8 Communal Space**

There shall be a minimum 100 sq feet of communal space with picnic tables and chair. Paving material used at the communal areas shall be ADA-compliant and ADA-compliant beds will be provided. Garden storage and supply: The community garden shall allot approximately 1.5 sq ft per plots for garden tools storage shed. Water and composting infrastructure: The garden shall provide area for composting with at least two 3’ x 3’ compartments for each 15 plots. Provide at least one hose bib per 10 plots or every 25 feet.
Figure 6.11–5: Reservoir Park Sections A

Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines
Figure 6.1—6: Reservoir Park Sections B
RESERVOIR PARK CHARACTER

Figure 6.1–7: Range of Programs and Spaces in Reservoir Park

- Children’s play area
- Terraced seating
- Community garden
- Native fog belt planting
- Informal stepping stone path at rain garden
- Multiuse lawn
This page left intentionally blank.
6.12 PAVILION AT THE PAVILION PLAZA

The Pavilion Plaza is the primary entry into Reservoir Park from North Street. With monumental native cypress, high quality paving, and intimate open air structure, the plaza creates a welcoming gateway to the park and provides a flexible plaza space that accommodates small and medium sized gatherings. Located at the highest elevation of the park, the pavilion serves as a beacon and overlook. The structure shall be unique in form and designed to maximize outdoor comfort.

Standards

S.6.12.1 Size
The pavilion shall be scaled to mediate between the park and the taller multifamily building to the north of North Street. The pavilion height shall be tall enough to maintain unobstructed views to the open space and scaled for human comfort. The maximum allowable footprint for the pavilion structure is 1,800 square feet. The height can vary from 10 feet to 14 feet.

S.6.12.2 Program
The pavilion shall accommodate small scale gatherings such as picnics or birthdays, and provide intimate seating and overlook opportunities. The design shall provide built-in seating, a picnic table, a pet/human-friendly drinking fountain, and a serving counter and/or a barbecue with high quality marine-grade architectural finishes and detailing.

S.6.12.3 Design
The pavilion shall be iconic and sculptural in form, with accent lighting integrated to create a focal point at the open space. It shall contribute positively to a unique neighborhood identity.

S.6.12.4 Wind and Shade Protection
Due to the windy site conditions, vertical wind screening and horizontal partially open roof structures shall be provided for wind and rain protection. Vertical screens shall have 45% porosity to maintain transparency for safety and wind mitigation.

S.6.12.5 Power and Lighting
The design of the pavilion shall integrate lighting to increase safety during the evening and serve as a beacon or lantern for the park. Power shall be provided.

Guidelines

G.6.12.1 Movable Tables and Chairs
Movable tables and chairs are not required but may be used once the park management strategy is in place.

Figure 6.12–1: Pavilion Location at North Side of Reservoir Park
Figure 6.12–2: Pavilion Designs

College Park Pavilion, Dallas TX

Grafenegg Castle Garden, Vienna, Austria

Trillium Park, Toronto ON

Station Park Green Pavilion, San Mateo CA
SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space

This section is included in the Balboa Reservoir Design Standards and Guidelines for reference only.

The Retained Fee will not be subject to the Balboa Reservoir Special Use District or Design Standards and Guidelines. The San Francisco Public Utilities Commission ("SFPUC") is and will remain the property owner of the Retained Fee and will issue a revocable license to the project sponsor and later, to any assignee homeowner’s association, to allow for construction, management, and operations of the planned flexible public open area.

The Retained Fee will retain its existing public “P” and 40-X/65-A zoning designation, which permits the Retained Fee to be used as an urban open space with public access in a manner subject to the SFPUC’s utility purpose and utility assets in this parcel. The Retained Fee will be subject to the SFPUC’s asset protection standards and other policies. The license will be the sole controlling agreement pertaining to the licensee’s use of the Retained Fee.

The City, through the SFPUC, will continue to own and maintain jurisdiction over the Retained Fee in order to protect the high-pressure subsurface water pipelines and surface appurtenances in, on and under this portion of the reservoir. The Retained Fee is essential to the SFPUC’s utility use. The water transmission pipelines serve a high volume of water customers and thus, the priority use of the Retained Fee is and will be for the ongoing management of SFPUC’s utility purpose.

6.13 SFPUC RETAINED FEE OPEN SPACE

The SFPUC Retained Fee parcel will remain owned by SFPUC. The parcel can be a potential open space resource and is a crucial component of the City and County’s water supply system. Improvements in close proximity to pipelines must conform to SFPUC guidelines and are to be non-permanent, such as pavement markings, artificial turf, raised planting beds, shrubs, or temporary trees. Potential programs, pending SFPUC approval, include a nature exploration area, picnic areas, a childcare/play space, a flexible plaza for sports and pop-up urban activities (such as concerts, farmer’s markets, and flea markets).

In order to seamlessly incorporate the SFPUC Retained Fee into the neighborhood, the design must accommodate current uses and adjacencies. With the success of the recently completed Unity Plaza, there is a precedent for the SFPUC Retained Fee to perform multiple purposes while serving as a pedestrian connector between parcels. Unity Plaza should be connected to the Reservoir Park while retaining the function north of the multifamily building as a back up space for loading into Whole Foods. Similarly, the extension of Brighton Avenue will continue across the SFPUC Retained Fee parcel as a pedestrian paseo, providing an important access point to Reservoir Park from Ocean Avenue.
The following items should be accommodated in the design of the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space:

- **SFPUC Retained Fee**
  Open space design shall meet the intent of SFPUC R.O.W. Landscape Vegetation Guidelines.

- **Water Transmission Pipe Line Access**
  No use is permitted that would restrict access to the SFPUC Retained Fee by SFPUC staff, construction equipment or vehicles. A minimum of 20-foot clear path shall be provided for pipe access.

- **Program**
  Program elements shown on illustrative plan Figure 6.13.5 shall be provided, subject to approval by SFPUC. Final size and configuration of program elements may vary.

- **Planting Restriction**
  Planting shall conform to SFPUC Retained Fee Landscape Vegetation Guidelines. See Figure 6.13.1. No trees or large shrubs may be planted within 20 feet of any pipeline edge.

- **Temporary Landscape**
  Since SFPUC is not responsible for restoring or replacing any improvements in the SFPUC Retained Fee damaged in the process of accessing its pipelines, surface materials within the water transmission pipe setback should be easily removable paving or low plantings to order to facilitate maintenance.

- **Stormwater**
  No adjacent property shall use the SFPUC Retained Fee for stormwater treatment. Stormwater within the SFPUC Retained Fee shall be self treated within the right-of-way boundary by providing 50% pervious ground surface.

- **Existing Blank Building Wall and Utility Shaft Treatment**
  Vegetation screening in form of shrubs and vines, or murals shall be used to beautify the existing blank building wall along the southern edge of the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space. Screening shall also be provided for the existing Whole Foods Market parking vent that terminates at the end of Brighton Paseo.

- **Lee Avenue**
  SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space design shall coordinate with the final configuration of Lee Avenue. Public Works-approved special treatment at the intersection of SFPUC Retained Fee shall be used to slow traffic, create an entrance gateway to the development, and to connect SFPUC Retained Fee to Unity Plaza. A Ground mural is encouraged but would need coordination and final approval from Public Works. See Chapter 5 Section 5.12 Lee Avenue for more information.

- **SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space Extension to Unity Plaza and Whole Foods Market Service Loading**
  The design of the SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space extension to Unity Plaza shall accommodate a turnaround zone serving the loading dock at Whole Foods Market, which has an established agreement with SFPUC.

- **Childcare Play Space**
  Final sizing and public access hours for the childcare play space shall be coordinated with the future childcare facility at Block B. Facilities may be open to public and flexible to allow for community use at certain times.

- **Nature Exploration Area**
  Loose and fixed natural elements such as bark, pine cones, sticks, rocks and ecological elements such as ornamental grass with habitat value shall be provided at nature exploration area.

- **Connection**
  Pedestrian connections to Ingleside library, Unity Plaza, and Whole Foods Market should be provided.
SFPUC OPEN SPACE CIRCULATION AND PROGRAM DIAGRAM

Figure 6.13–2: SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space Program Diagram
NOTE: The HOA, the community, or individual project sponsors may propose temporary activations of the plaza as part of the operation plan.
SFPUC RETAINED FEE OPEN SPACE SECTION

Figure 6.13–5: SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space Section
Figure 6.13–6: SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space Potential Programs

- Class I shared path
- Softscape
- Nature Exploration Area
- Outdoor childcare play space
- Multi-use athletic court
- Flexible plaza for recreation, sport and community events
SFPUC RETAINED FEE OPEN SPACE PERSPECTIVE

Figure 6.13–7: SFPUC Open Space Perspective Rendering

Rendering of SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space
6.14 GATEWAY LANDSCAPE

The triangle of open space on Lee Avenue between Ocean Avenue and City College of SF functions as a gateway to the site for cars coming from Ocean Avenue and for pedestrians coming from Unity Plaza. Lee Avenue curves in plan and in elevation to resolve the existing site geometry with the proposed triangular open space. This landscape will serve as the primary gateway to the site and will be planted with a grove of native trees such as buckeyes to tie in with the City’s Green Connection initiative. The gateway landscape is also designated as a potential location for the dog park or switch gear. See “6.17 Dog Relief Area” on page 170.

### Standards

**S.6.14.1 Slopes**

Side slopes shall not exceed 3:1 ratios. The design shall implement a slope stabilization system to prevent erosion and reduce overall maintenance for slopes greater than 3:1.

**S.6.14.2 Soils**

Provide growing medium of top soil import or amended existing soils. Provide 4 feet deep for trees, 2.5 feet deep for shrub and 1.5 feet deep for groundcover.

**S.6.14.3 Erosion Control**

Slopes shall be planted with 90% plant cover after the first growing cycle to prevent erosion.

**S.6.14.4 Planting**

Drought-tolerant native and edible plantings shall be used to foster wildlife habitats. See park planting palette for more detail.

### Guidelines

#### G.6.14.1 Connection to City College of SF

Coordinate with City College before and during the build-out of their Facilities Master Plan to insure a harmonious transition between Lee Avenue, the gateway landscape and the current and future uses of the City College upper reservoir area.

#### G.6.14.2 Planting

Drought-tolerant native plantings with oaks and buckeyes, to tie into the city-wide Ingleside green connection, should be used to create habitat. See park planting palette for more detail.
6.15 BRIGHTON PASEO

Brighton Avenue shall be extended as the main organizing north/south pedestrian axis of the plan, aligning with Mount Davidson. It will lead to the main public amenity spaces at Reservoir Park and connect the site to the adjacent neighborhood.

**Standards**

**S.6.15.1 Percentage of Pervious Surface**
At least 50% of the Reservoir Park shall be planted and in addition 20% shall have permeable paving.

**S.6.15.2 Pedestrian and Slow Bike Shared Path**
A minimum of 10-foot-wide shared path shall be provided at Brighton Paseo.

**S.6.15.3 Stormwater**
Wherever possible, planting areas at the paseo shall be used for stormwater treatment for the adjacent building parcels.

**S.6.15.4 Elevated Walkway**
Elevated walkways over bioretention areas shall be elevated no more than 30 inches from the adjacent grade.

**S.6.15.5 Paseo Signage**
To ensure public access to open spaces, there shall be visible and clear signage located at the Ocean Avenue entrance to Brighton Paseo and by the entrance near City College indicating the existence of a publicly accessible open space nearby.

**Guidelines**

**G.6.15.1 Lighting**
Overhead lighting should be considered at Brighton Paseo.

**G.6.15.2 Pathway Material**
Besides concrete paving for bike circulation, the shared path should incorporate a separate path with soft surface for walking and jogging.
Figure 6.15–1: Brighton Paseo Section

Figure 6.15–2: Brighton Paseo Plan Enlargement L.1

LEGEND

1. Stormwater Planting
2. Pedestrian and Slow Bike Shared Path
3. Pocket Space / Secondary Building Entry
4. Bike Rack
5. Brighton Paseo Gateway Plaza
6. Pedestrian Connection to Ocean Ave
6.16 SAN RAMON PASEO

San Ramon Paseo is a pedestrian and slow bike path only, connecting the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood open space network to San Ramon Way at the west. Pedestrian and bike amenities will be provided along the paseo, creating a lush garden-like passage for residents and community members. The paseo may also be used as a stormwater treatment area, creating a habitat for the neighborhood ecological network. There will be raised crossings at West Street to emphasize the pedestrian priority of the open space network. See Section 7.28 Townhouse Frontage at West Street and San Ramon Paseo for more information on townhouse interface with San Ramon Paseo.

Standards

S.6.16.1 Percentage of Pervious Surface
At least 50% of the Reservoir Park shall be planted and in addition 20% shall have permeable paving.

S.6.16.2 Pedestrian and Slow Bike Shared Path
A minimum of 10 foot wide shared path shall be provided at San Ramon Paseo.

S.6.16.3 Stormwater
Wherever possible, planting areas at paseos shall be used for stormwater treatment for the adjacent building parcels.

S.6.16.4 Elevated Walkway
Elevated walkways over bioretention areas shall be elevated no more than 30 inches from the adjacent grade.

S.6.16.5 Planting
45% of the paseo shall be planted to maximize planting area. The remaining percentage will be dedicated to townhouse access paths, pedestrian and bike shared paths, and seating areas.

S.6.16.6 Paseo Signage
To ensure public access to open spaces, there shall be visible and clear signage located at the San Ramon entrance to San Ramon Paseo indicating the existence of a publicly accessible open space nearby.

Guidelines

G.6.16.1 Lighting
Pedestrian pole lights should be used at this paseo. See “Section 6.7 Lighting” on page 149.
Figure 6.16–1: San Ramon Paseo Section L.1

Figure 6.16–2: San Ramon Way Connection Concept Plan

LEGEND

1. Shared Pedestrian and Slow Bike Path
2. Stormwater Planting
3. Raised Crossing
4. Stoop Entrance
6.17 DOG RELIEF AREA

Dog relief areas may be provided for brief visits. Larger dog play areas are not recommended due to the community’s priority on programs for children, gardening, and wildlife habitats. Several locations in the project are now under consideration for dog relief areas see "Figure 6.17.1: Potential Locations for Dog Relief Area" on page 169. One or multiple of these options will be chosen for final dog park locations.

**Standards**

**S.6.17.1 Size**
Dog relief areas shall have a minimum size of 1,000 square feet is required, with an ideal size of 3,500 square feet.

**S.6.17.2 Fencing and Security Gate**
A perimeter fence no taller than 5 feet high measured from adjacent finished grade shall line the perimeter of the off-leash dog area. Fence shall be at least 85% transparent. An entry corral, consisting of at least an 8 x 8 foot fenced area with two gates, should be provided to allow for pet owners to safely unleash their dog prior to letting them into the dog run area.

**S.6.17.3 Drinking Fountain and Trash Receptacle**
A fountain for both humans and dogs should be provided within or adjacent to the dog relief areas. At least one trash receptacle shall be provided per dog relief area.

**S.6.17.4 Signage**
Rules shall be clearly posted, including codes of behavior, hours, and requirements for entry.

**S.6.17.5 Water and Sewage Connection**
Water and sewage connections shall be provided for maintenance and sanitation purposes.

**Guidelines**

**G.6.17.1 Buffer From Adjacent Land Use**
Provide a buffer between nearby residences and the dog park. Buffers may include vegetation and/or fencing to minimize noise/visual disturbances.

**G.6.17.2 Protect Natural Areas**
Dog relief areas should not be located in or in close proximity to natural areas where flora and fauna, such as ground-nesting birds, small mammals, and native plants, would be disturbed. Nearby water bodies should also be protected.

**G.6.17.3 Surface Treatment**
A variety of surfaces (concrete, crushed fines, rubberized surface, lawn, astroturf etc.) may be used within a site. Crushed fines at the entry are recommended as this area has a concentration of use. In smaller dog run areas, a larger crushed fine area is recommended as the concentration of dogs may not allow grass to grow. All surfaces should be easy to maintain. If possible, lawn areas should be rested periodically to allow the turf to recover.

**G.6.17.4 Shade**
Shade should be provided for at least 25% of the site, using tree canopy and/or shade structures.

**G.6.17.5 Seating**
Benches should be provided in convenient locations to allow for gathering and resting throughout the dog park area.

**G.6.17.6 Climbing Elements**
Climbing elements and grade changes should be provided for dogs.

**G.6.17.7 Lighting**
Requirements for lighting should be coordinated with the park areas’ hours of operation. If the park areas are open from dawn to dusk, lighting need not be provided as an additional amenity.
**Figure 6.17–1: Dog Relief Area Precedents**

- **Dog Park, Amazon Headquarters, Seattle WA (1,200 square feet)**
- **Daggett Park, San Francisco (3,500 square feet)**

**LEGEND**

- Potential Location for Dog Relief Areas

**Figure 6.17–2: Potential Locations for Dog Park**
6.18 RESIDENTIAL OPEN SPACE

Residential open spaces are common usable open spaces that are provided at each residential block in form of internal courtyards and roof terraces. These residential open spaces shall be visually or physically connected to the public open space to create a cohesive network of open spaces. See Section 7.9 Usable Open Space for additional Standards and Guidelines.

Standards

S.6.18.1 Soil Depth
Provide trees on structure with a minimum of 3 feet depth of soil.

S.6.18.2 Percentage of Softscape
Approximately 30% of the shared residential open space shall be softscape except at any block with public-serving childcare facilities, where courtyards will be partially used for secured childcare open space.

S.6.18.3 Security Gate and Screen
Where security is required, gates and screens shall have approximately 50% porosity for approximately 75% of the length of any gate or screen in order to provide a visual connection to the public open space.

Guidelines

G.6.18.1 Amenities and Programming
Courtyards and roof terraces should include common amenities for residents such as BBQ facilities, fire pits, play areas, and community common spaces.

G.6.18.2 Furnishing
Placement of permanent and temporary furnishings in shared residential courtyards should be permitted and maintained by the buildings’ homeowners association.

G.6.18.3 Stormwater
At the minimum 50% of each block’s stormwater should be treated within the public open space and the remaining will be treated within the residential open space of each block. Stormwater treatment is encouraged to be designed as a seasonal water feature that celebrates stormwater collection rather than as a backdrop landscape.

G.6.18.4 Raised Planter
Raised planters should be a maximum of 18 inches above adjacent finish surfaces except where required for stormwater treatment or tree planting.

G.6.18.5 Wind Protection
Wind screening should be provided as needed to protect exposed private open spaces from the prevailing wind.
Sculptural stormwater element in courtyard

Landscape oasis in courtyard

Wind protected seating area at roof terrace

Children’s play area in courtyard

Figure 6.18–1: Shared Residential Courtyard
Open Space Design

This page left intentionally blank.
OVERVIEW
7.1 Building Design Overview

BUILDING ENVELOPE
7.2 Height
7.3 Setbacks
7.4 Streetwalls
7.5 Mass Reduction at Long Facades
7.6 Step Backs at Upper Floors
7.7 Openings to Interior Courtyards
7.8 Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards
7.9 Usable Open Space

GROUND FLOOR ACTIVATION
7.10 Common Areas and Ground Floor Units
7.11 Building Entries
7.12 Entries to Ground Floor Units
7.13 Ground Floor Retail

BUILDING MODULATION
7.14 Frontage Character
7.15 Roof Design
7.16 Facade Modulation and Composition
7.17 Exterior Materials and Fenestration
7.18 Color
7.19 Architectural Diversity and Innovation

BUILDING DETAILS
7.20 Private Parking Garages
7.21 Public Parking Garages
7.22 On-Site Bicycle Parking
7.23 Utilities and Services
7.24 Facilities for Residential Moving
7.25 On-Site Lighting
7.26 On-Site Signage

TOWNHOUSES
7.27 Townhouses
7.28 Townhouse Frontage at West Street and San Ramon Paseo
7.29 Entry Courts
7.30 Pedestrian Connections
7.31 Neighborhood Edge at Western Project Boundary
7.32 Building Facades at West Street and San Ramon Paseo
7.33 Building Facades on Private Drives
7.34 Building Facades at Western and Northern Property Lines
7.35 General Standards for All Townhouse Facades
7.36 Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards
7.37 Open Space
7.38 Vehicle Access and Parking
7.39 On-Site Bicycle Parking
7.40 Retaining Walls
7.41 Utilities and Services
Overview

7.1 Building Design Overview

Drawing on the Design Principles outlined in Chapter 2, the architecture of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will create a forward looking sense of place which is also responsive to its context. Building design is grounded in the traditions of the Bay Area, combining the clarity of modern architecture with the informal lifestyle that has taken root in this mild climate. Building design will emphasize the connection between indoors and outdoors by bringing elements of landscape and public realm into the building, and by opening the building to embrace public spaces.

Building Envelope

7.2 Height

The intent of the height standards is to provide a stepped urban form, transitioning from 2-3 stories at the western property line to 6 and 7 stories adjacent to the larger institutional buildings of City College of SF. The height standards are also intended to provide a gradual transition between the scale of the townhouses and the multifamily blocks at the interior of the site. Site sections (Figures 7.2–2 and 7.2–3) illustrate the stepped height in relation to sloping site and in relation to adjacent uses.
Standards

S.7.2.1 Maximum Height and Number of Stories
Building height and number of stories shall not exceed the maximums indicated on Figure 7.2–1.

S.7.2.2 West Street Step-Down
At Blocks B, D, F and G, the maximum height of buildings on West Street is limited to 48 feet for a depth of 20 feet as measured from the required setback as indicated on Figure 7.2–1.

S.7.2.3 Step Down at Western Project Boundary
At Blocks TH1, TH2 and H, the maximum height of buildings adjacent to the western property line is limited to 25 feet for a depth of 20 feet measured from required setback. Refer to Section 7.3 for required setbacks.

S.7.2.4 Additional Height at TH1 and TH2
At Blocks TH1 and TH2, building height may be increased to four stories and 48 feet in height in the flexible height zone indicated on Figure 7.2–1. The flexible height zone shall have a depth of 50 feet measured perpendicular to the setback line. Any project that proposes to take advantage of the increased height shall demonstrate conformance with the following standards:

- The additional height does not change the visual character of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood as viewed from adjacent homes on Plymouth Avenue.
- The additional height does not increase shadowing on Reservoir Park by more than 5% at any time of the year.

S.7.2.5 Measurement of Height
Maximum building height shall be measured in the manner set forth in SF Planning Code Section 260.

S.7.2.6 Exceptions to Height Limits

- The features listed in Planning Code Section 260(b) (1) and those below may extend above the maximum allowable height provided the sum of the horizontal areas of said features do not exceed 40 percent of the rooftop area and do not encroach into the required step back at upper floors as per Section 7.6.
- Solar energy collection devices shall be allowed to a maximum height of 10 feet.
- Rooftop enclosed utility sheds designed exclusively for the storage of landscaping, gardening supplies, and related equipment for living roofs shall be allowed, provided they do not exceed 100 square feet of gross area and a maximum height of 10 feet.
- Projections above the allowable height necessary to accommodate additional ceiling height at common amenity spaces located on the top floor shall be allowed to a maximum ceiling height of 10 feet average measured to finished surface at ceiling.
- Non-occupied architectural features, including wind screens shall be allowed up to 8 feet above the allowable height.
- Refer to Section 7.23 for rooftop equipment standards.

S.7.2.7 Step Backs at Upper Floors
Refer to Section 7.6 for standards related to required step backs at upper floors.

S.7.2.8 Bulk Controls
There are no bulk controls at the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood.
7.3 Setbacks

Setbacks are provided to enhance the pedestrian zone, to allow for landscape between the pedestrian way and the building frontage and to provide added privacy between ground floor units and the public way. Setback areas shall be designed to enhance the connection between indoors and outdoors. Stoops and private outdoor spaces in the setback can provide “outdoor rooms” that reinforce the architectural character of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood.

Standards

S.7.3.1 Minimum Setbacks

Minimum setbacks shall be provided per Figure 7.3–1. Setbacks are measured from face of finish at building to property line at public right of way, or to property line at publicly accessible open space.

S.7.3.2 Obstructions

At multifamily buildings, obstructions into setback areas and/or public right of way are allowed subject to compliance with Section 136 of the Planning Code, with the following exceptions: Obstructions into required setback areas may be up to four feet in horizontal depth, subject to the other limitations set forth in Section 136. See Section 7.3.1 for allowable obstruction to townhouse buildings.
**S.7.3.3 Planted Areas at Setbacks**
Setbacks shall provide continuous planted areas with a minimum average depth of 3 feet, except at paved areas serving active ground floor uses or allowed service areas. Raised planters at setbacks should not exceed an average of 3 feet above the adjacent sidewalk or grade level.

**S.7.3.4 Type A – Lee Avenue**
A minimum 5 foot setback is required at ground floor (or the first story above street level). There is no minimum setback at levels above the ground floor. Refer to Section 7.10 for minimum required height at the ground floor. Outdoor patios, stoops, shared terraces and columns supporting building elements are allowed in the setback at the ground floor.

**S.7.3.5 Type B – Street and Open Space**
A minimum 5 foot setback is required for the full height of the building. Shared entry porches, shared outdoor terraces and other architectural elements that are part of shared outdoor spaces are allowed to project into the minimum setback provided the extent of these elements does not exceed 30% of the building frontage and complies with Section 136 of the Planning Code.
**S.7.3.6 Type C – West Street and San Ramon Paseo at Townhouse Frontage**

A minimum 5 foot setback is required at townhouse units fronting on Westwood Park and on San Ramon Paseo. Covered entry porches are allowed in setback provided they are at least 50% open at each side.

---

**S.7.3.7 Type D – Project Boundary at Townhouses**

A minimum 12 foot setback is required at the interior property lines separating townhouses from rear yards at Plymouth Avenue and from Riordan High School. Refer to Section 7.3.1 for restrictions on windows and upper floor outdoor space adjacent to west property line.

---

**S.7.3.8 Type E – Project Boundary at Block G**

A minimum 15 foot setback is required at the interior property lines separating Parcel G from Riordan High School. Below grade parking may extend into the setback provided the finished surface of the garage roof is a maximum of two feet above the existing grade at the property line.
7.4 Streetwalls

Defined streetwalls shape the linear path of the street into urban spaces and enhance the legibility of neighborhoods by framing view corridors and by providing nodes of activity.

**Standards**

**S.7.4.1 Streetwall Definition**

The streetwall shall be defined as a planar building facade extending from grade to the top of the building. Streetwall area may include facade modulation as required under Section 7.14.

**S.7.4.2 Streetwall Locations**

A streetwall is required at all building frontages on public right of ways and public access easements, including park frontages and including San Ramon Paseo.

The required streetwalls shall be located at the setback line, or at the property line where there is no setback control. Streetwalls may be offset from the setback line or property line by not more than 2 feet towards the interior of the parcel. (For example, at Type B setback, the distance from the property line to the streetwall must be not less than 5 feet and not more than 7 feet.)

**S.7.4.3 Extent of Required Streetwall**

Streetwalls shall be provided at not less than 60% of the total area of the building facade area. Openings to interior courtyards and other breaks in the streetwall that are required under mass reduction shall not count towards the required streetwall.

**Guidelines**

**G.7.4.1 Flexible Streetwall at Ground Floor**

The arrangement of facade elements at the ground floor is intended to be flexible to allow recessed front porches and to allow for the ground floor articulation required under Section 7.16. The combined area of streetwall at all floors meets the minimum streetwall area set forth in S.7.4.3.

![Streetwall Diagram](image)

**LEGEND**

- Area of Required Streetwall
  - Equal to 60% or More of Total Building Frontage

*Figure 7.4–1: Streetwall Diagram*
7.5 Mass Reduction at Long Facades

Mass reduction standards are intended to create distinct breaks at long building frontages. Mass reduction also provides opportunities to reinforce the connection between indoors and outdoors.

**Standards**

**S.7.5.1 Applicability of Mass Reduction Standards**

Mass reduction standards apply to all building frontages on a public or private street or a publicly accessible open space. Mass reduction standards also apply at frontages facing an adjacent use or neighborhood.

Buildings with a frontage exceeding 200 feet in length shall incorporate at least one of the following mass reduction strategies:

- **Exterior Recess**
  Provide a recess at building exterior with a minimum width of 15 feet and minimum depth of 10 feet from the building wall extending vertically for height at least 75% of the height of the facade. The recess may start at second floor, or may terminate at the top floor.

- **Vertical Elements**
  Provide a combination of elements consisting of recess and/or projection with a minimum width of 10 feet, minimum depth of 5 feet and extending vertically for a height equal to at least 75% of the height of the facade. The cumulative base footprint area of all vertical elements on a frontage shall equal a minimum of 150 square feet to qualify as a mass reduction strategy. Balconies at vertical elements are allowed if the railings are visually differentiated from the main facade.

**S.7.5.2 Alternative Mass Reduction Strategies**

Alternative strategies are allowed if it can be demonstrated that these strategies provide a similar reduction in mass in terms of depth, width and total area, and meet the intent of the mass reduction standards.
7.6 Step Backs at Upper Floors

Each of the multifamily blocks is required to provide significant step backs at the top floor. The intent of the step backs is to articulate building silhouettes and to provide potential locations for roof terraces overlooking the shared open space.

Standards

S.7.6.1 Block A, C and E

Blocks A, C and E shall provide a one-story contiguous step back equal to 15% of the roof area or one-story non-contiguous step backs equal to 25% of the roof area. The contiguous step backs shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of not less than 20 feet.

S.7.6.2 Blocks B, D, F and G

Blocks B, D, F and G, shall provide a top floor step back equal to 10% of the roof area. These step backs may be located in single contiguous element or may be comprised of multiple elements provided each step back area has a minimum horizontal dimension of not less than 10 feet in all directions.

Required step down in height at West Street set forth in Section 7.2 shall not count towards the required step back described in this standard.
S.7.6.3 Location of Step Backs
The preferred locations of step backs are indicated on Figure 7.6.1. The location of these step backs may vary from locations shown on Figure 7.6.1 provided the location meets the intent of the Standards and is consistent with the additional guidelines below.

S.7.6.4 Configuration of Step Backs
Examples of step backs that meet the intent for these standards are illustrated in Figures 7.6.2 through 7.6.4.

S.7.6.5 Coordination with Other Design Elements
Upper floor step backs should be coordinated with other standards, including:
- Mass Reduction Measures (Section 7.5)
- Openings to Interior Courtyards (Section 7.7)
- Articulated Roof Forms (Section 7.15)
7.7 Openings to Interior Courtyards

The Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is organized around a network of open spaces, neighborhood streets and pedestrian connections. To extend the visual experience of the open space network, multifamily blocks with internal courtyards shall provide openings between the interior courtyards and public use areas, including streets.

**Standards**

**S.7.7.1 Required Openings**

Courtyards at multifamily blocks shall provide a minimum of one opening between the courtyard and the adjacent public way or public open space. Where there are two or more courtyards on a single block, an opening shall be provided between the larger courtyard and the public way.

**S.7.7.2 Size and Configuration of Required Openings**

Openings to internal courtyards shall provide a minimum clear width of 20 feet and a minimum clear height of 18 feet. Buildings may bridge over these openings to create an exterior “portal”. Open-air walkways shall be allowed to connect across these openings at upper floors where the floor height of the bridge is no less than 10 feet above the courtyard walking surface and the bridge element does not exceed 8 feet in width.

---

**Figure 7.7–1: Openings to Interior Courtyards Diagram**

- **Preferred Locations for Openings to Interior Courtyards**
- **Alternative Locations for Openings to Interior Courtyards**
- **Visual Connection at Buildings with no Interior Courtyard**
- **Interior Courtyard location and form varies**

---

*Figure 7.7–1: Openings to Interior Courtyards Diagram*
Openings that extend the full height of the building may be utilized as a Massing Strategy as defined in Section 7.5: Mass Reduction at Long Facades.

**Guidelines**

**G.7.7.1 Location of Openings**
Openings shall be located at the preferred locations shown on Figure 7.7–1 or at another location that extends the visual experience of the public realm and public open space.

**G.7.7.2 Buildings without Courtyards**
Buildings without internal courtyards should provide one of the following:

- An opening through the building meeting requirements defined in S.7.7.2.
- A visual connection through the building. This visual connection may be glazed where visual connection is possible through the building from the eye level from public ways on both sides of the block.

**G.7.7.3 Block F**
The recommended opening to the Block F internal courtyard is on West Street to provide additional reduction in building scale opposite the townhouses. An opening may be provided to Reservoir Park instead of West Street provided the scale of building elements on West Street is compatible with townhouses. See Section 7.14 Streetwall Articulation.

**G.7.7.4 Outdoor Rooms**
Openings should be designed as "outdoor rooms" and integrated with the internal courtyard.

**G.7.7.5 Pedestrian Access**
Openings should be designed to allow controlled pedestrian access to internal courtyards. Where feasible these openings will also provide access to entries to buildings and other active ground floor uses. Open gates and fencing are allowed to control access. Public access to courtyards is not allowed.

**G.7.7.6 Secondary Openings**
Secondary openings are recommended at courtyards to allow multiple access points for pedestrians and through access for residents.
7.8 Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards

Standards

S.7.8.1 Unit Exposure at Multifamily Buildings
All residential units shall face onto a street or open space that meets one of the following definitions:
- A public street, public alley, or paseo (public or private) at least 25 feet in width.
- An open area, an inner courtyard or a space between separate buildings on the same lot which is unobstructed (except for obstructions permitted in Planning Code Section 136) and is no less than 25 feet in every horizontal dimension.

S.7.8.2 Unit Exposure at Townhouses
Refer to Section 7.34 for required exposure at townhouse blocks

S.7.8.3 Rear Yards
Multifamily buildings and townhouses are not subject to rear yard requirements set forth in Planning Code Section 134.
7.9 Usable Open Space

Usable open space is required on each block to provide residents with easy access to outdoor space. Usable open space also provides an opportunity to enhance the connection between dwelling units, common areas and the exterior. Usable open space may include courtyards, roof terraces, balconies and stoops.

Standards

S.7.9.1 Usable Open Space
On-site usable open space shall meet the requirements of Planning Code Section 135 except as modified in the following sections:

- Publicly accessible open space including paseos shall not count towards the required on-site usable open space.
- Refer to Section 6.18 for additional standards and guidelines related to planting, materials and other elements of residential open space.

S.7.9.2 Required Amount
At the multifamily blocks, a minimum of 40 square feet of usable open space per dwelling unit shall be provided on-site.

S.7.9.3 Minimum Dimensions
Any space credited as private usable open space shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of five feet and a minimum area of 35 square feet.

Any space credited as common Usable Open Space shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of 10 feet and a minimum area of 150 square feet.

S.7.9.4 Minimum Dimensions at Courts
Courts utilized to meet the required usable open space standards shall meet the following minimum dimensions:

- **Inner Courts:** where enclosing building walls are four stories or more in height the inner court shall be large enough to inscribe a rectangular area 30 feet by 40 feet within the enclosing walls. This minimum area may include landscaping and other features allowed as part of Usable Open Space.
- **Outer Courts:** where enclosing building walls are four stories or more in height the outer court shall be large enough to inscribe a rectangular area 25 feet by 25 feet within the enclosing walls. This minimum area may include landscaping and other features allowed as part of Usable Open Space.

S.7.9.5 Usable Open Space at Townhouses
Refer to Section 7.36 for Usable Open Space at Townhouses.
Ground Floor Activation

7.10 Common Areas and Ground Floor Units

Ground floor common areas and residential units will be designed to enhance connections between indoor and outdoor, support well-used open spaces, and create a safe and engaging public realm that encourages walking.

Standards

S.7.10.1 Location of Common Areas and Residential Units

Residential common areas and residential units shall be provided at the ground floor at the locations indicated on Figure 7.10–1.

For the purposes of this standard, residential common areas include lobbies, leasing areas, administrative office, and resident amenity spaces including fitness areas, pet and bike maintenance spaces, mail rooms and lobbies serving parking garages. Childcare, community room or retail space may be located at any ground floor locations where residential common areas are required.
Where residential units are required at the ground floor, each unit shall have direct access to the adjacent street or public way, except as otherwise allowed in these standards.

S.7.10.2 Southwest Corner of Block A at Lee Avenue
The southwest corner of Block A is highly visible from Ocean Avenue and provides an important opportunity to activate the SFPUC Open Space. To create place for visitors coming north on Lee Avenue from Ocean Avenue, the corner will include one of the following elements:
- Building lobby or other active common areas.
- A retail space conforming with Section 7.13. Space should be designed to accommodate outdoor seating in the case of food service use.

S.7.10.3 Required Entries
- At least one entry from street to a common area shall be provided at each location requiring ground floor common area.
- Entries to ground floor units will be provided at a maximum average space of 35 feet. Refer to Section 7.12, Entries to Ground Floor Units.

S.7.10.4 Minimum Depth
- Minimum depth of ground floor common areas shall be 20 feet from outside face of exterior wall.
- Minimum depth of ground floor residential units shall be 15 feet from outside of exterior wall. Refer to Section 7.25 for standards related to ground floor active uses at townhouses.

S.7.10.5 Minimum Height of Ground Floor
- At ground floor common areas, the minimum floor-to-floor height shall be 15 feet. At Blocks E and F the minimum floor-to-floor height at ground floor residential common areas may be reduced to 12 feet at areas located less than 100 feet from the property line at North Street. This is intended to accommodate the higher elevation of North Street adjacent to Blocks E and F.
- At ground floor residential units, the minimum floor-to-floor height shall be 10 feet. The minimum ground floor height standard does not apply at townhouses.

S.7.10.6 Transparency
- Ground floor common areas shall have a transparency of not less than 50% between two feet and twelve feet above finished floor and visible light transmittance of 80%. Residential common areas shall also provide direct visual access between the active space and the street with an average sill height of openings not exceeding 2 feet in height from finished floor. Screening of required transparent openings is allowed at areas less than 8 feet above the adjacent sidewalk grade where necessary to provide enhanced security and/or privacy at the following ground floor common areas: bike storage rooms, administrative offices, business centers, pet amenity rooms and resident workshops. Light transmittance at screen areas shall not be less than 50%. Screening patterns and materials shall be integrated into the overall building design.
- Ground floor residential units shall have a transparency of not less than 25% with average sill height of openings not exceeding 4 feet in height from finished floor.
Ground Floor Activation

S.7.10.7 Awnings at Ground Floor Common Areas
Awnings and canopies are allowed at residential common areas in conformance with Planning Code Section 136.1.

S.7.10.8 Parking Garages
Where on-site garages are provided, auto entries shall be provided at the preferred locations indicated on Figure 7.10.1. Location of garage entries may be adjusted provided the intent of the standards is met. Refer to Section 7.20 for additional standards related to parking garages.

S.7.10.9 Service Areas
Building service areas including, but not limited to, electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, refuse rooms and pump rooms may be located where ground residential units are required, subject to the following limitations:

■ Services shall not exceed a maximum total length of 40 feet or 25% of the required active frontage, whichever is greater.
■ Services shall be located a minimum of 25 feet from any corners as measured from the property line.
■ Building services are not allowed at ground floor locations where common areas are required.
Refer to Section 7.20 for additional standards for garages and service areas.

S.7.10.10 Façade Areas without Openings
Where active ground floor uses are required, no portion of the ground floor façade shall exceed 10 feet in height and 20 feet in length without an opening into an active ground floor use, or a opening to a service area as allowed under Section 7.10.8. Such façade areas will be integrated into the overall building design through the use of modulation, materials and architectural elements.

S.7.10.11 Defined Building Base at Active Uses
Where active ground floor uses are required as set forth in Section 7.16, buildings should have a clearly defined base zone for at least 80% of the building frontage. The ground floor or base zone shall have a differentiated architectural expression from the upper floors. This may include, but is not limited to, increased transparency, horizontal or vertical shifts, changes in material and scale of modulation, and increased texture of façade elements.

S.7.10.12 Community Room
The community room shall provide transparency between the community room and Reservoir Park as required for residential common areas as set forth in Section 7.10.7. Sliding doors, folding doors or other large openings with a clear opening width of at least 6 feet shall be provided between the community room and the adjacent outdoor terrace. Refer to S3.3.1 for additional standards related to location and configuration of the community room.

S.7.10.13 Childcare Facility
The Childcare Facility shall meet the following standards:

■ The floor to floor height at classrooms, meeting areas, lobby and primary circulation areas shall be not less than 14 feet.
■ The childcare shall provide a sheltered entry with large glazed openings, outdoor seating areas, bicycle parking accommodating cargo bikes and other elements that support family interaction and sustainable mobility.
■ Childcare facilities shall provide transparency as required for residential common areas as set forth in Section 7.10. Screening of required transparent openings is allowed at areas less than 8 feet above the sidewalk where necessary for security at classrooms or other childcare spaces.
■ Refer to S3.3.2 for standards related to size and location of the childcare facility.
7.11 Building Entries

Well-designed entries link the public and private realm and support a vibrant, walkable neighborhood. Building entries should provide an easily distinguished architectural feature that is proportional to the uses it serves in order to aid wayfinding and neighborhood legibility.

**Standards**

**S.7.11.1 Main Entry Porch**
Each multifamily building shall provide a sheltering exterior porch integrated into the design of the building. The exterior sheltered space shall be adjacent to a lobby or other active uses and shall have horizontal dimensions of at least 8 feet by 12 feet and shall provide outdoor seating for waiting passengers and visitors.

**S.7.11.2 Location**
Primary building entries shall be located where indicated on Figure 7.10.1. Alternate locations are allowed where they provide equal activation of public areas and equal convenience for residents and visitors.

**S.7.11.3 Direct Access**
Common lobbies and primary building entries shall be directly accessible to the public way or public open space without intervening gates or walls.

**S.7.11.4 TDM Measures at Building Entries**
TDM measures shall be provided at building entries as identified in the Balboa Reservoir TDM plan.
**Guidelines**

**G.7.11.1 Scale and Proportion**

Building entries should include building-scaled elements and relate to the massing and facade modulation strategies defined in Section 7.5: Mass Reduction at Long Facades and Section 7.16: Facade Modulation.

**G.7.11.2 Visibility and Transparency**

- Building entries should be designed to be readily visible from a street frontage.
- Public and common entries should be designed to maximize transparency and provide direct visual access into the lobby area.
- Building entries should be designed to be easily identifiable and distinguishable from residential entries.

**G.7.11.3 Additional Building Entries**

Additional building entries are encouraged to accommodate move-ins and to provide residents additional options for accessing open space and the surrounding neighborhood.

**G.7.11.4 Street Address**

The numeric street address should be located at the entry, clearly visible from curbside drop off zone. The street numbers and any signage at the entry should be an integrated part of the exterior design.
7.12 Entries to Ground Floor Units

Entries to ground floor units provide a direct connection between ground floor residents and the public realm with the intent of enhancing supervision of public areas, encouraging walking and allowing additional opportunities for informal socializing.

Standards

S.7.12.1 Primary and Secondary Entries
The primary entry to the unit must be on an accessible route. Where stoops are accessed only by stairs or are otherwise not accessible, they shall be considered secondary entries.

S.7.12.2 Location and Spacing
Front stoops and landings serving entries to ground floor units shall be provided at frontages identified in Section 7.10.

Where ground floor units are required, the distance between unit entries shall not exceed an average of 35 feet measured from center of door, or to face of door where perpendicular to street.

S.7.12.3 Design of Entries and Front Stoops at Multifamily Buildings
The landing elevation at stoops shall be not less than 2 feet and not more than 5 feet above the adjacent sidewalk grade. Up to 25 percent of the required stoops on a given frontage can deviate from these requirements to accommodate sloping site conditions and/or configuration of primary entry internal to the building.

S.7.12.4 At Grade Entries
Where site constraints prevent units from being raised above grade as required, landings and entries may be located less than 2 feet above grade, provided the entry door is setback a minimum of 8 feet from property line as measured to face of door parallel to the right of way or centerline of door perpendicular to the R.O.W.

S.7.12.5 Private Outdoor Space in Lieu of Entries
Where sloping conditions result in unit entries located higher than five feet above adjacent grade, elevated private terraces may be provided in lieu of stoops.

S.7.12.6 Entries to Townhouse Buildings
Refer to Section 7.26 for entries to units at townhouses.
Guidelines

G.7.12.1 Design
The 2008 San Francisco “Guidelines for Ground Floor Residential Design” shall apply to the design of entries to ground floor units, except where these standards and guidelines conflict or provide more specificity, in such case these standards and guidelines shall govern.

G.7.12.2 Design Character
The design of stoops and residential entries should correspond to the character of the street frontage, refer to Section 7.14. Stoops on West Street should be individually articulated to correspond to the scale of the townhouses. Stoops on Lee Avenue may be grouped together to create a larger scale architectural element.

G.7.12.3 Private Outdoor Space at Stoops
Where feasible, stoops should incorporate usable private space. This space helps to activate the street and provides additional privacy between the residential unit and the public way.

G.7.12.4 Planting and Screening
Required planting between stoops should be configured to provide visual buffering between ground floor units and the public way.

G.7.12.5 Entry Doors
Entry doors should be arranged to be visible from the street. Where feasible entry doors should face the street.
7.13 Ground Floor Retail

Where provided retail spaces shall contribute to the vitality of streetscapes and open spaces.

**Standards**

*S.7.13.1 General*

Ground floor retail uses shall meet the standards for ground floor residential common areas provided in Section 7.10 except as indicated otherwise in the standards below.

**S.7.13.2 Depth and Height**

- Minimum depth of ground floor retail shall be 30 feet from exterior wall.
- The minimum floor-to-floor height shall be 14 feet.

**S.7.13.3 Transparency and Daylighting**

Transparency at retail frontage shall be not less than 75% with a visible light transmittance of at least 80%. Average sill height shall not exceed 2 feet. Interior partitions exceeding 4 feet in height shall be set back not less than 10 feet from exterior glazing.

**Guidelines**

*G.7.13.1 Daylighting*

Commercial and retail spaces should be designed to maximize daylighting through the use of glazing orientation, daylighting system controls, light shelves, user-adjustable localized shading, and maximized glazing transparency.
7.14 Frontage Character

Balboa Reservoir neighborhood is comprised of a set of distinct places that are linked together to create a neighborhood. Lee Avenue, Reservoir Park, SFPUC Open Space and West Street each has a unique character in terms of scale and use. These neighborhood places are linked by connecting spaces including North Street, South Street, Brighton Paseo, and San Ramon Paseo. These standards guide how building frontage will reinforce the distinct character of each of these locations. Refer to Section 2.4 Neighborhood Places for additional information.

Standards

S.7.14.1 Coordination with Streetwall Standards

Building frontages shall provide a defined streetwall as set forth in Section 7.4.
Lee Avenue Frontage

Buildings fronting on Lee Avenue will reinforce this street as the front door to Reservoir Park and will emphasize the connection with the existing and future institutional buildings on the City College campus. Building design will be coordinated between adjacent blocks to reinforce a recognizable definition of Lee Avenue.

Standards

S.7.14.2 Ground Floor Articulation

The ground floor on Lee Avenue shall be articulated as a defined base zone with a minimum height of 15 feet at residential common areas and a minimum height of 10 feet at residential units. Refer to Section 7.10: Ground Floor Uses.

Guidelines

G.7.14.1 Facade Design

Facade design at Lee Avenue should emphasize the following:

- A regular rhythm of modulation elements that is compatible with the institutional buildings at City College of SF.
- Gateways into the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood at the SFPUC Open Space, South Street, Reservoir Park, and at North Street.
- Shared entries and residential common areas.

Figure 7.14-2: Conceptual Streetwall Character - Lee Avenue
**West Street Frontage**

Buildings fronting on West Street will create an intimate scale that reinforces the character of this quiet neighborhood street. The required step down to four-stories at the multifamily building creates a transition in scale to the three story townhouse buildings.

---

**Standards**

**S.7.14.3 Vertical Articulation at West Street**

Vertical massing breaks shall be provided at the building frontage at an average spacing of 100 feet measured from the centerline of the break. These massing breaks shall be at least 8 feet wide and 5 feet deep and shall extend vertically through no less than three floor levels. Balconies may occur within these massing breaks at not more than one level. Massing breaks at West Street may be considered part of the required building modulation. Refer to Section 7.16

---

**Guidelines**

**G.7.14.2 Relationship between Multifamily Buildings and Townhouses**

The scale of the streetwalls and building elements on West Street should be compatible on both sides of the street.

- At the multifamily building, modulation measures such as bays, recesses and balconies should be provided at an average spacing of 20 feet on center, or as appropriate to complement the scale of the townhouse buildings.
- Additional articulation should be provided at an average spacing of 50 feet.
- Refer to Section 7.31 for required modulation measures at townhouses on West Street.

---

**Figure 7.14-3: Conceptual Streetwall Character - East Side of West Street**
Building frontages on the park will provide an inviting sense of permeability while also maintaining spatial definition of the public open space. Buildings will feature common amenity spaces, unit entries, generous terraces, stoops and balconies that overlook the park and enliven the shared public space.

**Standards**

S.7.14.4 **Shared Spaces at Park Frontage**

Each frontage on Reservoir Park shall provide at least two shared elements that activate the park and provide visual focal points. These may include the specific elements described below or other elements that provide a similar level of activation and visual focus.

- An outdoor covered porch or canopy serving a building entry and/or common building amenity with a minimum floor to ceiling height of 15 feet and a minimum width of 25 feet.
- A shared outdoor terrace with a minimum width of 30 feet and a minimum depth of 12 feet that provides outdoor gathering space overlooking the park and direct access to lobbies, amenity spaces, multiple unit entries, or some combination of these elements.
- A shared roof terrace accessible to all building residents with a minimum width of 30 feet, a minimum depth of 10 feet, at a location overlooking the park. The roof terrace shall be expressed in the architecture with a step in the building mass, a projecting element, a trellis or other architectural device. Location of roof terraces shall be coordinated with required Step Backs at Upper Floors, refer to Section 7.6.
- Large glazed openings at indoor common residential area in conjunction with Common-entry porch, terrace, or upper floor roof terrace that allows unobstructed views between the shared interior common space and the park, and complying with requirements listed in Section 7.6.4: Transparency.
Guidelines

G.7.14.3 Layered Facade at Park Frontage
Facade composition should maintain a strong spatial definition of the public open space while also providing a layering that allows buildings and open space to interact. Layered elements may include private balconies, step backs at upper floors, French balconies, bay windows and other occupiable space overlooking the park.

G.7.14.4 Shared Canopy at North Street
The frontage at the northern edge of the park on North Street shall be defined by an open air landscape structure.
Refer to Section 6.12 for standards and guidelines related to landscape structure at North Street.

SFPUC Open Space Frontage
Building frontages on the SFPUC Open Space will activate and supervise this open space while also buffering residents from the active uses.

Standards

S.7.14.5 Public Space Activation
Each SFPUC Open Space frontage should provide at least one shared element to activate the park. Refer to Section S.7.14.4: Reservoir Park Frontage for recommended common space elements.

S.7.14.6 Protection
Entries and stoops should incorporate elements that provide residents with visual and acoustic protection from public open space uses.

S.7.14.7 SFPUC Construction Impacts
Frontage on SFPUC shall be designed to allow for temporary closure of SFPUC Open Space for subsurface utility construction and or maintenance. Primary access to ground floor units shall be from the interior of the site.
Brighton Paseo Frontage
Brighton Paseo is an intimately scaled space that provides a transition from the commercial corridor on Ocean Avenue to Reservoir Park. This shared open space is also intended to provide stormwater treatment areas for the adjacent buildings. Building frontages will reinforce the intimate scale of this landscaped passage and provide a buffer between ground floor uses and the public passageway.

Standards
S.7.14.8 Usable Open Space at Stoops
To reinforce the residential character, at least four unit entries with raised stoops shall be provided at Brighton Paseo. Each required front stoop shall provide a landing area not less than 5 feet by 6 feet that provides a usable private outdoor space and provides additional privacy between ground floor units and the Paseo.

S.7.14.9 Coordination with Storm Water Treatment
Ground floor frontage and entries shall be coordinated with storm water treatment areas. Walkways, stoops and other building related landscape elements shall be designed to highlight the water management function of the paseo. Refer to Section S6.15 for additional standards and guidelines.

North Street and South Street Frontages
North Street forms the northern edge of the park and will be the primary access for vehicles and bicycles from Frida Kahlo Way. South Street will be one of the main vehicular and bicycle access points to the site from Lee Avenue.

Guidelines
G.7.14.5 Facade Design
- Facade composition should emphasize the active uses at each of these frontages and emphasize a welcoming arrival point for residents and visitors.
- Facade composition at North and South Street should continue the themes developed at Lee Avenue, West Street, Reservoir Park and SFPUC Open Space frontages to create a cohesive building form and to create an appropriate transition between neighborhood places.
7.15 Roof Design

The roofscape at the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood will be highly visible from adjacent hillside neighborhoods. Roofs provide area for renewable energy systems and opportunities for shared spaces that allow residents access to views and additional outdoor amenity space. Roofs will be designed as the fifth facade, to integrate these functions into the design of the building and to create a varied building silhouette that avoids large expanses of flat roofs that are incompatible with the larger neighborhood.

Standards

S.7.15.1 Articulated Roof Forms

Buildings exceeding 3 stories in height shall provide an articulated roof form. These roof forms may consist of either of the following options, or a combination of the two:

**Option 1:** An articulated roof form equal to a minimum 25% of the total building roof area. An articulated roof may consist of any shape with a minimum average roof slope of not less than 2:12 and minimum vertical projection of 6 feet. Shed roofs, gabled roofs, curved roofs and any variation or combination of these elements are acceptable. The articulated roof form may be enclosed or may be open provided the structure has sufficient visual definition to be read as a distinct form.

**Option 2:** An articulated roof line with a cumulative linear extent not less than 40% of the total frontage on public streets and/or open spaces. Articulated roof lines must measure a minimum of 6 feet in height from the structural deck or, in the case of a sloping roof line, must measure a minimum of 6 feet to the midpoint of the sloping roof line. The articulated roof line may consist of either a solid or open parapet extension and must be consistent with the material palette chosen for the building.
S.7.15.2 Measurement Across Two Blocks
At adjacent multifamily Blocks A and B, and Blocks C and D, articulated roof form requirement may be met by measuring roof forms and/or roof lines in aggregate across two blocks. For example the articulated roof forms could be concentrated at Block A provided the standard is met in aggregate measured across Blocks A and B.

S.7.15.3 Visibility
Articulated roof forms shall be located to be visible from public streets or common open spaces.

S.7.15.4 Arrangement of Roof Forms
Roof forms may be either a single element or distributed elements. Roof forms shall be coordinated with massing breaks and building modulation elements.

S.7.15.5 Living Roofs
All building roofs shall comply with Planning Code Section 149, “Better Roofs”: Living Roof Alternative Ordinance by meeting one of the following standards:
- At least 30 percent of the roof area shall be overlaid by solar energy or heating systems (including photovoltaic (“PV”) panels), or,
- At least 30 percent of the roof area of each building shall be a living roof.

All building rooftops shall also comply with the San Francisco Green Building Code section on Renewable Energy and Better Roofs.

S.7.15.6 On-Site Renewable Energy
Roofs shall be designed to meet standards for renewable energy generation set forth in Section 4.5 Renewable Energy.

S.7.15.7 Roof Terraces
Where provided, occupied roof terraces shall be adjacent to public open space and be expressed on the facade of the buildings. Roof terraces shall provide wind protected areas while maximizing opportunity for views.

S.7.15.8 Railings at Roof
Railings visible from the grade at any of the adjacent streets shall be designed an integral part of the design composition.

S.7.15.9 Screening of Roof Top Equipment
See Section 7.21 Location and Screening of Utilities.
7.16 Facade Modulation and Composition

Building facades shall be designed in a manner that reinforces distinct neighborhood places, enhances the pedestrian experience, creates continuity with adjacent blocks, supports connections between indoors and outdoors, and responds to climate and views. Building facades shall have strong organizing concepts with an emphasis on clear forms, careful proportions and a balance between articulation and restraint.

Standards

S.7.16.1 Building Base Zone
All buildings five stories or more in height shall have a clearly defined base zone for at least 80% of the building frontage located on public way. The ground floor or base zone shall have a differentiated architectural expression from the upper floors. This may include, but is not limited to, increased transparency, horizontal or vertical shifts, changes in material and scale of modulation, and increased texture of facade elements.

S.7.16.2 Facade Modulation Requirement
All facades located above the Building Base Zone shall provide modulation elements with a total area not less than 25% of the nominal streetwall. Modulation elements may be contiguous or may be comprised of separate design elements. Refer to the following figures for examples of facade modulation that meet the intent of this standard.

■ Subtraction
Subtraction modulation shall be recessed a minimum depth of 2 feet from the streetwall with an average horizontal spacing of 30 feet as measured from centerline of recessed element.

■ Projection
Projection modulation shall extend between 2 and 4 feet from the streetwall with an average horizontal spacing of 30 feet as measured from centerline of projecting element. Projections shall comply with allowable obstructions per Planning Code Section 136.
- **Shallow Modulation**
  Shallow modulation consists of projections and subtractions with a minimum offset depth of 2 feet. To qualify as a building modulation shallow modulation shall be equal to at least 40% of the nominal streetwall above the ground level.

- **Continuous Modulation**
  Continuous modulation consists of projections and subtractions with a minimum offset depth of 1 foot. To qualify as building modulation, shallow sculpting shall be equal to at least 60% of the nominal streetwall above the ground level.

- **Vertical or Horizontal Modulation**
  Modulation measures may consist of either vertical or horizontal elements or a combination of the two.

**S.7.16.3 Balconies**
Balconies may be incorporated in any of the facade modulation strategies outlined above.

**S.7.16.4 Facade Areas without Openings**
Facade areas without windows shall be limited to a maximum of 20 linear feet at any single story.
Guidelines

G.7.16.1 Facade Organization
Each building frontage should have a strong visual hierarchy and should express a consistent rhythm of architectural elements that reflects the internal organization of the building.

G.7.16.2 Focused Articulation
Building facades should be articulated to emphasize the location of key elements of the building including prominent corner locations, main entries, and shared amenities.

G.7.16.3 Integration with Roof Form and Articulation
Facade composition and modulation should be integrated with roof articulation to emphasize clear architectural forms.

G.7.16.4 Sloping Frontage
At sloping frontages the facades should be organized to reflect the slope of street and or open space.

G.7.16.5 Transitions in Scale
Building facades should utilize modulation and materials to provide transition in scale to adjacent buildings within the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood as well as buildings in the surrounding neighborhoods.

G.7.16.6 Continuity
Building facades should reinforce the character of neighborhood places by expressing continuity between adjacent buildings through modulation, materials, fenestration and color.

G.7.16.7 Window Organization
Windows should be organized and patterned to reinforce building modulation and to provide an additional layer of visual detail.
7.17 Exterior Materials and Fenestration

Materials and fenestration shall be selected to reinforce the building design principles and to contribute to a cohesive neighborhood character. Exterior materials at the ground floor shall enhance the pedestrian environment and be able to withstand increased wear. Materials used above the ground floor shall balance the Balboa Reservoir vision of placemaking and continuity with appropriate differentiation between adjacent buildings.

Standards

S.7.17.1 Quality and Durability
Facade materials shall be durable and of architectural-grade quality suitable for long-term exposure in a coastal marine environment.

S.7.17.2 Required High Quality Materials
The exterior facade material shall include a minimum percentage of high quality cladding materials drawn from Category A in the material palette. High quality materials not included in the material palette may be substituted if similar in quality to one or more materials included in category A. Percentages indicted below are exclusive of windows and other openings, but include all wall returns, soffits and other visible exterior surfaces.

- At facades facing streets and public open spaces at least 20% of facade area above the base zone exclusive of windows and other openings, shall consist of Category A High Quality Materials.
- At the Reservoir Park, Brighton Paseo and SFPUC frontages, at least 40% of the facade area shall consist of Category A materials.
- High quality materials will be used in a manner that reinforces architectural forms. Materials will turn corners as appropriate to provide complete expression.

S.7.17.3 Materials at Building Base Zone
Where a defined building base is required under Section 7.16, high quality exterior materials and glazing shall be provided to differentiate the ground floor and to enhance the pedestrian frontage. At least 50% of the exterior cladding shall consist of materials drawn from the Category A1 High Quality Materials at Building Base Zone, or materials of similar quality that are appropriate for application at the building base.

S.7.17.4 Architectural Elements
The integration of high quality exterior elements such as decorative railings and projecting sunscreens are encouraged. Architectural elements indicated in Category C may be used in conjunction with any of the materials in the Category B to meet required percentages for high quality materials.

For example, a Category B material used in combination with a regular pattern of projecting sunscreens will be considered equal to a Category A material for purposes of these standards.
S.7.17.5 **Prohibited Materials**

The following materials are not allowed at frontages visible from public ways: vinyl or fabric awnings, vinyl planks or siding, EIFS, and foam or stucco moldings.

S.7.17.6 **Stucco Quality**

All stucco facades shall be high quality. Finishes shall be light sand or smooth trowel. Control joints shall be high quality and located to reinforce facade composition.

Stucco may be considered a Category A material where windows are recessed at least 8” and stucco is installed with high quality hand finish and architectural grade trim, or other installation techniques that demonstrate a high visual quality.

S.7.17.7 **Window Design**

Windows facing public streets, paseos, and open spaces, and designed without trim, shall be recessed a minimum of 2 inches, or shall be provided with recessed frame with a minimum return dimension of 2 inches.

S.7.17.8 **Storefront**

Storefront glazing shall be high quality with integrated doors, trim and hardware. Storefront glazing at ground floor active uses shall be transparent. Reflective glazing is not allowed except at spandrel panels. Where storefront is interrupted by structural elements or other elements, metal fascia shall be provided to conceal structural elements at storefront and to create an integrated visual appearance.

S.7.17.9 **Exterior Materials at Townhouses**

Refer to Section 7.30 for standards and guidelines related to Townhouses.

**Guidelines**

G.7.17.1 **Material Selection**

Material selection and application should be consistent with the Balboa Reservoir Material Palette. Similar materials may be used as part of a demonstrated strategy consistent with the Balboa Reservoir vision.

Variations in materials shall be utilized to reinforce the facade modulation and composition themes set forth in Section 7.16.

G.7.17.2 **Natural Color and Finish**

Materials selection should favor materials with inherent natural color. Where metal material are used the preference is for copper, anodized aluminum, weathered steel or zinc with a natural patina. Durable finishes that emulated these materials are acceptable. Matte finishes are preferred with the exception of special materials uses for trim and other architectural accents. Reflective materials, if any, should be used only in limited areas.

G.7.17.3 **Alternate Materials and Methods**

Alternate high quality materials and combinations of materials that do not meet the percentage stipulated above are acceptable provided they are consistent with the design intent and reinforce the overall design character.

G.7.17.4 **Material Transitions**

Changes in material shall be located at interior corners to appear integral with building massing, rather than as a surface application.

G.7.17.5 **Window Organization**

Windows should be organized, patterned, and grouped to reflect building organization and design concept.

G.7.17.6 **Vents and Grilles**

To the maximum extent feasible, mechanical grilles and vents should be located on secondary facades; grilles should be integrated into facade design and should be architectural grade in material and finish.
G.7.17.7 Green Walls
Green walls and/or plantings are encouraged at the building base zone to provide a highly visible, green amenity, to provide additional screen for ground floor residential units and to reinforce the connection between indoors and outdoors.

Green walls should include a wire framework, cable stays or other durable framework specifically designed to support vegetation.

G.7.17.8 Exterior Soffits
Exterior soffits are an important visual element particularly at the base zone where they are highly visible to pedestrians. Soffits should be treated with materials at least equal in quality to the adjacent vertical facades. At building entries, unit entries and covered portals, soffits should be treated with special materials such as wood slats that emphasize the indoor outdoor transition.

G.7.17.9 Sustainable Materials
Selection of materials should be consistent with the goals, standards and guidelines set forth in Section S.4.2 Healthy Air.

G.7.17.10 High Performance Building Envelopes
Design of exterior building systems should be consistent with the targets, standards and guidelines set for in Section 4.4 High Performance Building Design.
CATEGORY A: High Quality Materials

High quality materials are distinguished from good quality materials by having inherent color variation and having greater variation in pattern and visual depth. In most cases, high quality materials are factory finished which provides greater durability and lower maintenance.

Category A materials include:
- Tile or brick cladding
- Factory finished wood siding
- Stone or terra cotta
- Metal siding
- Pressure laminated panels
- Stucco with 8" minimum recess at windows and high quality finish as set forth in S7.17.6

Figure 7.17-1: Category A: High Quality Material Palette
CATEGORY A1: High Quality Materials and Glazing at Building Base Zone

Exterior cladding at the building base zone shall selected to create a strong connection between the building and the public realm, including the adjacent hardscape and landscape. These materials will also be suitable for ground floor application where the facade meets the sidewalk and/or adjacent landscaping, and where the facade is subject to high traffic.

Category A1 materials include:

- Cast-in-place concrete
- Tile or brick veneer
- Stone or terra cotta
- Channel glass
- High quality storefront

Figure 7.17–2: Category A1: High Quality Material Palette for Building Base Zone
CATEGORY B: Good Quality Materials

Good quality materials generally include stucco and composite cement board products that are field finished. These materials rely on careful detailing and installation to provide a sense of quality and to ensure long term durability.

Category B materials include:

- Stucco
- Cement board panels
- Cement board siding
- Board and batten siding

Figure 7.17-3: Category B: Good Quality Material Palette
CATEGORY C: Architectural Elements

Architectural elements such as sunshades, decorative railings, projecting canopies and screen elements add shadow and texture to the exterior of the building. Used in conjunction with good quality exterior cladding, these elements create a layered effect that can be visually equal to the use of high quality claddings and can provide other benefits in terms of shading and reducing weathering at the building exterior.

Figure 7.17–4: Category C: Architectural Elements Used in Conjunction with Preferred Materials
7.18 Color

The thoughtful use of color, whether applied to an exterior surface or integral to a building material, will make an important contribution to the cohesive sense of place of the Balboa Reservoir.

Guidelines

G.7.18.1 Color Selection

The color palette for each project will be developed based on the following principles:

- Color palette should build on the inherent colors in selected high quality materials so that the overall palette is grounded in inherent material qualities.
- Colors should complement the plantings and finishes at outdoor areas.
- Lighter tones should be prevalent at the upper portions of buildings to be consistent with the greater neighborhood. Avoid large areas of darker tones that stand out in the neighborhood context.
- Color should be used to highlight entrances or other important aspects of the building in a manner that provides a secondary layering of visual interest and information.

G.7.18.2 Coordination Between Buildings

Buildings at the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood should coordinate their selection of color and materials with adjacent buildings to support the overall goal of achieving a cohesive neighborhood quality.

G.7.18.3 Cohesive Palette

Each building should have a cohesive palette. Color and material selection should not be coordinated on a facade by facade basis.

G.7.18.4 Color and Transitions

Changes in color should be located at interior corners to appear integral with building massing, rather than as a surface application.

G.7.18.5 Color Harmony

The primary facade color should harmonize with accent colors through multiple tints, shades, and tones of selected base colors in order to balance restraint and accentuation.
7.19 Architectural Diversity and Innovation

Within the framework of creating a cohesive sense of place building design should embrace new solutions and avoid standardized architectural expressions.

**Guidelines**

**G.7.19.1 Innovative Strategies**

The design of each building should include design innovations or creative expression that are rooted in one or more of the following strategies:

- **Innovative Use of Materials and Forms**
  Seek new and innovative combinations of materials and detailing to reinforce presence at building entrances, courtyard connections, and highlight important building locations.

- **Street Level and Shared Amenities**
  Focus innovative design elements at street level and near common areas to enhance the experience of the building at eye level.

- **Embrace Emerging Technologies**
  Develop new architectural methods and expressions to integrate emergent sustainable technologies.
7.20 Private Parking Garages

Off-street parking shall be located and designed to minimize the impact on streets and public open spaces. On-site accessory parking shall be located partially or fully below grade or shall be screened from streets, paseos, and open spaces as described in the standards below.

Standards

S.7.20.1 Allowable On-site Parking

Accessory parking is allowed at all residential uses. The maximum allowable parking ratio for on-site accessory parking is 0.5 spaces per dwelling unit in aggregate. The maximum allowable parking ratio at the townhouse blocks is 1.5 spaces per dwelling unit. Parking spaces provided at the townhouses shall count towards the maximum of 0.5 spaces per unit in aggregate.

S.7.20.2 Location of Private Parking Garages

Parking is allowed below grade at any of the multifamily blocks. Where parking is provided below grade, the top of the garage structure shall not extend above the adjacent sidewalk grade more than 4 feet, except as allowed in the standards below.

S.7.20.3 Off-Street Parking at Blocks A, B and G

On-site parking at Blocks A, B and G may be located either below grade as set forth above, or may be located above grade at the locations indicated on Figure 7.20.1. If located above grade.
parking structure shall be screened from streets, paseos and open spaces with a liner of active space not less than 20 feet in depth as indicated in Figure 7.20.1.

S.7.20.4 Off-Street Parking at Blocks C and D
Below grade parking at Blocks C and D may extend below Reservoir Park to create a connected parking garage. The top of garage structure will fully integrated into park design. Refer to Section 6.11 for design of landscaping over parking structure.

S.7.20.5 Off-Street Parking at Block F
At Block F, where the below grade garage is parallel to a sloping street, the top of the garage may extend above grade up to 10 feet above the sidewalk at West Street provided that the top of the garage is no more than 2 feet above grade at the sidewalk at the highest point of the site at North Street.

The southern frontage at Reservoir Park shall be occupied by residential common areas with a depth of not less than 20 feet as required under Section 7.10.

S.7.20.6 Exposed Portion of Below Grade Garage
Exposed portions of the garage shall be integrated into the ground floor expression of the building. Stoops, stairs and other elements shall be used to reduce the visual impact of the exposed garage wall.

S.7.20.7 Parking at Townhouses
Refer to Section 7.36 Parking and Private Drives for private parking at townhouses.

S.7.20.8 Location of Parking Access
Vehicular access to on-site garages shall be located at the preferred locations indicated on Figure 7.20.1, or at an alternate location that is coordinated with required ground floor uses and provides safe and convenient access. Ingress and egress shall be located together with a single curb cut. Ingress and egress may be separated where necessary to accommodate site specific conditions.

S.7.20.9 Design of Garage Entries
Garage entries shall be integrated into the building design to minimize the impact on the public realm or public frontage. Measures to reduce impact shall include recessing garage doors from the main facade or combining with other facade elements such as projecting terraces or bays.

S.7.20.10 Dimension of Garage Doors and Curb Cuts
Garage doors at shared garages shall have a maximum width of 20 feet measured from the inside of the jambs. The maximum width of the curb cut shall be 20 feet as well. Where separate ingress and egress doors are provided the maximum width of the door shall be 10 feet measured from the inside of jambs. The maximum width of the curb cut at a single ingress or egress garage door shall be 12 feet.

S.7.20.11 Design for Visibility
Garage entrances shall be designed to allow adequate visibility between pedestrians, cyclists and motorists.

Garage entrances shall be located not less than 6 feet from the intersection of the public right of way.

Guidelines

G.7.20.1 Location of Waste Handling
Where feasible, waste handling facilities should be located within parking garages to reduce the impacts of service entries on the public realm or public frontage.

G.7.20.2 Design of Garage Doors
All garages should be provided with attractive and durable garage doors consistent with the following:

- The design of the garage door should be treated as an opportunity to enhance the building design through patterning and use of high quality materials.
- Garage doors should provide between 20-50% transparency through the use of glazed panels or perforated metal that limits views into the garage while allowing for required ventilation.
- Where separate ingress and egress doors are provided the minimum separation should be not less than 2 feet between jambs.
7.21 Public Parking Garages

Public use parking garage is permitted consistent with the limitations set forth in Chapter 3. If a multistory garage is provided, care must be taken in garage location and configuration to avoid impacting the public space and walkability of the project.

**Standards**

**S.7.21.1 Location of Public Parking**

Public parking is permitted below grade at any of the multifamily blocks or above grade at the locations indicated in Figure 7.20–1.

**S.7.21.2 Parking Access**

Parking shall be limited to one entrance/exit per block located to minimize disruption to pedestrians and cyclists.

**S.7.21.3 Parking Access Door/Gate**

Parking access shall be through a secure, motorized door. Shared parking facility access shall remain open during times of peak traffic and shall be controlled off-peak.

Parking access shall be designed to allow queuing of vehicles without blocking street or sidewalk.

**S.7.21.4 Active Use Liner**

Public parking garages shall be wrapped with a multistory residential liner at least 20 feet in depth at all frontages on public streets and publicly-accessible parks. Refer to Figure 7.21.1.

**S.7.21.5 EV Charging Stations**

EV charging stations shall be located at all garage levels.

**S.7.21.6 Public Parking Co-Located with Private Parking**

Public parking may be located within private parking garages subject to the following limitations:

- Any public parking that is co-located with residential parking shall be located below grade or above grade in the locations allowed in Section 7.20 Private Parking Garages.
- The total number of spaces available for public parking and hours of public use will be limited as set forth in the Development Agreement.
- Access to the garage shall be arranged to ensure that parking areas reserved for residents remain secure.

**S.7.21.7 Facades at Parking Garages**

Exposed garage facades at multistory structured parking should comply with Section 7.16: Facade Modulation.
**Guidelines**

**G.7.21.1 Convertibility**
To the extent feasible, public parking structures should be designed for future convertibility through the following design features:
- Flat floors and "speed" ramps.
- Minimum floor to floor height of 12 feet.

**G.7.21.2 Facade Composition**
All facades visible from adjacent streets, open spaces and neighboring uses should provide screened openings that harmonize in material and scale with adjacent residential buildings. Green walls, public art and other special elements are encouraged as part of the facade composition.

**G.7.21.3 Pedestrian Entry to Public Garage**
Any public garage providing more than 100 spaces shall provide a dedicated pedestrian access point that is designed to readily visible, welcoming and well-integrated into the design of the building.

**G.7.21.4 Lighting Design and Lighting Spillage**
To reduce light spillage to the exterior, indirect lighting should be used to light interior areas of the garage visible to the exterior. Parapet edges of the parking trays should be higher than vehicle headlights to screen adjacent properties.

**G.7.21.5 Noise Trespass**
Parking structure should be designed to shield existing or planned residential uses from noise associated with parking cars.
7.22 On-Site Bicycle Parking

To encourage bicycle use and to reduce reliance on automobiles, the on-site bicycle parking and service facilities will be convenient, secure and well-designed. Particular attention will be paid to providing convenient access to bike parking from the building entry and from residential units so that biking is an easy and obvious alternative.

Standards

S.7.22.1 Design Standards for Class I Spaces

Class I on-site bicycle parking at multifamily blocks shall be provided in accordance with the definitions and standards set forth in Planning Code Section 155.1, except as modified below:

- Doors accessing bicycle parking facilities shall have mechanical openers for ease of access.
- A minimum of 10% of the required Class I spaces shall be designed to accommodate oversized bicycles, such as cargos or long tails.

S.7.22.2 Location Standards for Class I Spaces

Class I spaces at multifamily blocks shall be located with direct access for bicycles without requiring the use of stairs. The location of such spaces shall allow bicycle users to ride to the entrance of the space or the entrance of the lobby leading to the space. The design shall provide safe and convenient access to and from bicycle parking facilities. Safe and convenient means include, but are not limited to, ramps and wide hallways as described below. Use of elevators to access bicycle parking spaces shall be minimized for all uses and if necessary shall follow the requirements below:

- On the ground floor within 100 feet of the major entrance to the lobby there shall be either:
  - Convenient access to and from the street to the bicycle parking space and another entrance from the bicycle parking space to the lobby area, or
  - A minimum 5 foot wide hallway or lobby space that leads to the bicycle parking entrance, where direct access to bicycle parking space from the street does not exist.

Such access route may include up to two limited constriction points, such as doorways, provided that these constriction are no narrower than 3 feet wide and extend for no more than 1 foot of distance. If constriction points are doorways, mechanical openers will be provided for ease access.

- Where lot configurations or other limitations do not allow all bicycle parking spaces to be located near the lobby as described in subsection above: bicycle parking spaces shall be located on the first level of automobile parking either above or below grade located near elevators or other pedestrian entrances to the building. The access to Class I bike parking shall ensure safe access (grade, sightlines/visibility, etc.) from auto circulation (if in a garage).

S.7.22.3 Location Standards for Class II Spaces

Class II on-site bicycle parking shall be provided near all main pedestrian entries in accordance with the definitions and standards set forth in Planning Code Section 155.1.

S.7.22.4 Off-Site Bicycle Parking

Refer to Chapter 5 Streets and Transportation and Chapter 6 Open Space for Standards related to off-site bicycle parking.

S.7.22.5 On-Site Bicycle Parking at Townhouses

Refer to Section 7.39 for standards related to bicycle parking at Townhouses.
Guidelines

G.7.22.1 Design of Bicycle Parking Spaces
Bicycle storage should be designed as an amenity space. Design features should include daylighting where feasible, high quality artificial lighting and careful attention to interior site lines. Floor and wall surfaces should be designed to be attractive and easily cleaned. Views to exterior public areas should be limited to avoid creating a security issue.

G.7.22.2 Bicycle-Supportive Amenities
A bicycle repair station should be provided and maintained within buildings. The repair station should provide a clear work area at least 4 feet by 8 feet and a bike standard permanently fixed to the floor. Fix-it station should include a work bench at least 2 feet deep by 4 feet long, air pump and basic bike tools permanently secured to the work bench or the immediate area.
Additional supportive amenities should be provided with particular attention to supporting family use of bicycles. These additional amenities might include storage lockers for helmets, cargo bags and other bike gear.

G.7.22.3 Charging Facilities for Electric Bicycles
Design should include provision of outlets conveniently located to allow charging of electric bicycles, with a capacity equal to 20% of the total number of bike parking spaces.
7.23 Utilities and Services

Care must be taken in the design and location of services and utilities including waste handling areas, utility meters, backflow preventers, transformers, fans, and HVAC units, to conceal these devices and minimize visual impact on public spaces.

Standards

S.7.23.1 Rooftop Equipment Step Back

Rooftop mechanical equipment taller than the parapet shall be located a ratio of 1 foot horizontal from exterior walls for every foot above the maximum height limit of the building. Elevators, solar panels, and devices specifically required and located by code shall be exempted from this step back.

S.7.23.2 Equipment Screening

Equipment extending above the level of the roof parapet shall be screened. Screening shall extend to a height at least equal to the highest point of the equipment.

S.7.23.3 Site Utilities

Site utilities such as meters and backflow preventers shall be located inside utility rooms where feasible or shall be screened with a combination of low walls or screens and landscaping.

Electrical transformers shall be located either in below grade vaults or in equipment rooms screened from street with solid doors.

S.7.23.4 Location and Screening of Utilities at Townhouses

Refer to Section 7.25 for additional standards and guidelines related to utilities and services at townhouses.

S.7.23.5 Waste Handling Facilities

Waste handling facilities shall be located within the building and designed to minimize impact on building entries and active ground floor uses. Provide adequate space for storage, staging and collection of waste and recycling materials.

S.7.23.6 Recycling and Zero Waste

Waste handling areas shall be designed in accordance with Project Goals, Standards and Guidelines set forth in Section 4.10 Zero Waste.
### 7.24 Facilities for Residential Moving

#### Guidelines

**G.7.23.1 Equipment Grouping**
Where feasible, equipment should be grouped to reduce the quantity of screened areas.

**G.7.23.2 Equipment Screening Design**
Screening should be thoughtfully designed with materials that complement the facade to integrate with the building design. Equipment screens shall consist of durable materials and shall be no more than 50% transparent. Perforated metal, study wood and combinations of materials are acceptable.

**G.7.23.3 Site Utility Locations**
Site utilities should not be located at residential common areas frontages identified in Section 7.6: Ground Floor Activation, adjacent to sidewalks, paseos, or publicly-accessible open spaces.

#### Standards

**S.7.24.1 Required Loading Areas**
Off-street loading to accommodate resident move-ins and move-outs shall be provided as required by the San Francisco Planning Code. Refer to Balboa Reservoir Infrastructure Plan, Figure 6.9: Proposed Service & Loading Plan for more details regarding location of off street loading.

**S.7.24.2 Loading Docks**
Loading docks located within buildings shall meet the following standards:
- Maximum size of loading door shall be 12 feet wide by 14 feet high.
- Curb cut shall not exceed 14 feet in width.
- Interior of loading area shall be a minimum of width of 12 feet and a minimum depth of 30 feet.
- Loading doors shall be not more than 25% transparent or open, and shall be designed as an integrated component of the building facade rather than as a utilitarian feature.

**S.7.24.3 Access to Elevator**
Loading areas and loading docks shall be located to allow convenient access to an elevator serving all primary residential floors.
7.25 On-Site Lighting

Effective and attractive on-site lighting is necessary to complement the vision for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. Lighting must be energy efficient, commensurate in scale with its intended application, and shall provide a safe environment for pedestrians, cyclists, residents and visitors. Lighting shall be selected to harmonize with the design of open spaces and buildings. Refer to Sections 5.11 and 6.6 for lighting standards at streets and open space.

Standards

S.7.25.1 Coordination with Off-Site Lighting
On-site lighting shall be coordinated with off-site lighting at streets and public opens spaces. Refer to Chapters 5 and 6 for standards related to off-site light.

S.7.25.2 Exposed Elements Prohibited
Exposed electrical elements including wires, conduit, junction boxes, transformers, ballasts, and panel boxes shall be prohibited.

S.7.25.3 Lighting Levels
Lighting levels shall be provided at the minimum level allowed under the Illumination Engineering Society of North America (IESNA) lighting guidelines and applicable codes.

S.7.25.4 Illumination Quality
Building area lighting shall achieve a minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 90 and R9 value of 50 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) between 2700-3200K.

S.7.25.5 Shielding Required
Lighting shall incorporate shielding to prevent light from emitting above a 90° plane and shall be designed and located to minimize glare and light trespass into neighboring buildings.

Guidelines

G.7.25.1 Indirect Light Sources
Lighting design should rely primarily on indirect sources that light adjacent surfaces. Direct view of light fixtures should be minimized except for decorative fixtures.

G.7.25.2 Secure and Attractive Pedestrian Routes
Lighting should be designed to enhance the experience and security of pedestrian routes and entry points such as entrances and common spaces.

G.7.25.3 Courts and Shared Spaces
Courts and exterior shared spaces should be illuminated with small, distributed, low-wattage lighting whenever feasible. Lighting should highlight landscape elements and avoid direct glare from fixtures.

G.7.25.4 Conservation and Smart Technologies
Smart and networked technologies such as motion, occupancy, and daylight sensors should be integrated to the maximum extent feasible to limit excess lighting and conserve energy.
7.26 On-Site Signage

Signage should provide convenient wayfinding and enhance the overall aesthetic character of buildings and spaces. Signage must be designed to provide effective wayfinding, increase resident safety, and contribute to the sense of place consistent with the vision for the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood.

Standards

S.7.26.1 Residential Project Signs
At multifamily buildings, one project sign is allowed at each shared entry. At townhouses, one project sign is common at each Block (H, TH1 and TH2). Project signs shall be limited to a total face area of 40 square feet per building.

S.7.26.2 Prohibited Signs
Box signs, programmable digital signs, reflective signs, kinetic and inflatable signs, waterfall awnings, billboard signs, applied window signs, and freestanding signs at residential buildings shall be prohibited.

S.7.26.3 Exposed Elements Prohibited
Exposed electrical elements including wires, conduit, junction boxes, transformers, ballasts, and panel boxes shall be prohibited.

S.7.26.4 Illuminated Signage
Signage shall be externally illuminated or integrated into sign design. Illuminated signage shall be limited, unless otherwise required by law, to:
- Commercial Uses: business operation
- Residential Uses: sunset to 11pm

S.7.26.5 Commercial Signage
Signage at retail, arts related uses or other commercial frontage shall conform with Planning Code Section 607.1 for Neighborhood Commercial Signage.

S.7.26.6 Temporary Signage
Temporary signs and banners shall be limited to two (2) signs per block with maximum height of 12 feet and maximum area of 144 feet. Supergraphic wrap of construction scaffolding shall be allowed without area restrictions.

Guidelines

G.7.26.1 Integrated Design
Signage should incorporate similar forms, materials, and motifs as streetscape and site palette elements.

G.7.26.2 Signage Placement
Signage should be placed to avoid interrupting key sight-lines and views of common areas and entrances.

G.7.26.3 Illuminated Signage
Integrally illuminated signage should conceal the illumination source within the design of the sign to minimize glare.

G.7.26.4 Commercial Signage
Retail signage incorporating creative logos and iconic graphic elements should be encouraged in lieu of typography.
The townhouses are intended to be an integral part of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood. The lower scale of these blocks also provides a transition in scale between the single family homes at Westwood Park and the multifamily buildings at the interior of the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood.

The standards in the following sections apply to all buildings at Blocks H, TH1 and TH2. Refer to the Appendix A for the definition of townhouses.

**Referenced Standards**

Standards governing height, setbacks and other general zoning envelope standards for Blocks H, TH1 and TH2 are integrated into the neighborhood wide sections. Refer to the sections indicated below for these additional requirements:

- **Height** — Section 7.2
- **Setbacks** — Section 7.3
- **Streetwalls** — Section 7.4
- **Active Ground Floor Uses** — Section 7.10
- **Entries to Ground Floor Units** — Section 7.12
- **Allowable Parking** — Section 7.20

*Figure 7.27–1: Townhouse Blocks*
7.28 Townhouse Frontage at West Street and San Ramon Paseo

Standards

S.7.28.1 Townhouses Fronting on West Street and San Ramon Paseo

Townhouses shall front on West Street to provide a defined streetwall as required under Section 7.4.

- Occupied residential space shall be located at all levels of the townhouse frontage, with primary windows overlooking the street or paseo.
- Occupied residential space at the first level shall provide a covered foyer and/or stairway providing access to upper levels with a minimum interior depth of 5 feet measured from the primary front wall. Foyers shall have a minimum width of 6 feet.
- Refer to Section 7.29 for required pedestrian connections at West Street and San Ramon Paseo.
- Refer to Section 7.31 for facade modulation at West Street.

S.7.28.2 Unit Entries at West Street

Units fronting on West Street shall have a primary pedestrian entry directly from West Street. Units with frontage on both West Street and on San Ramon Paseo, or on an entry court shall provide an entry either on West Street or on the adjacent publicly accessible space.

- Unit entries at townhouse buildings on West Street shall have raised stoops as set forth in Section 7.12 except where an accessible path of travel to unit entry is required to meet accessibility standards, or in cases where sloping site conditions make raised stoops infeasible.
- Where raised stoops are not feasible, entry doors and associated landings are permitted to be less than 2 feet above adjacent grade provided the front door is setback at least 5 feet from the streetwall.
- Finished floor level of landings shall not be below the adjacent grade at the sidewalk.

S.7.28.3 Unit Entries at San Ramon Paseo

- Units with a frontage on San Ramon Paseo shall have an entry directly accessed from the paseo and primary living spaces facing San Ramon. At a minimum, four townhouse entries shall be provided on each side of San Ramon Paseo.
- Townhouses with a frontage on both West Street and San Ramon Paseo shall have a primary entry accessed directly from either West Street or San Ramon Paseo.
- Unit entries at San Ramon Paseo may be located at grade provided the front door is set back from the streetwall be not less than 5 feet. This paseo serves only bicyclists and pedestrians. Allowing unit entries to be at grade provides flexibility to accommodate the significant lateral slope that occurs in this location.
7.29 Entry Courts

Main entries to the townhouse buildings shall be provided at the termination of North Street and South Street, creating defined entry courts that connect the townhouses with the Balboa Reservoir neighborhood.

The entry courts shall provide access for bicycles, pedestrians and autos. Entry Courts shall conform to the following standards.

**Standards**

**S.7.29.1 Width and Depth of Entry Court**

The width of the entry court shall be not less than 40 feet and not more than 50 feet measured between the facades at the adjacent buildings. The depth of the entry courts shall be not less than 50 feet measured from the property line at West Street to the primary building facade at the termination of the entry court.

**S.7.29.2 Building Frontage at Entry Courts**

- Entry courts shall be bounded by building frontage on the north and south for a depth of not less than 50% of the total depth of the entry court, measured from the property line at West Street. Building frontage shall be provided at the west end of the entry court with a width of not less than 75% of the total width of the entry court (Figure 7.29–1). No garage doors are allowed at required building frontage.

*Figure 7.29–2: Entry Courts and Pedestrian Connections*
7.30 Pedestrian Connections

In addition to entry courts, publicly accessible pedestrian connections shall be provided at locations indicated on Figure 7.29–2. These pedestrian connections shall be fully accessible to the public at all times.

### Standards

#### S.7.30.1 Pedestrian Connection at West Street and San Ramon Paseo
- A minimum of two pedestrian connections shall be provided at West Street in addition to entry courts at North and South Street.
- The maximum distance between pedestrian connections at West Street shall not exceed 150 feet.
- A minimum of two pedestrian connections shall be provided at San Ramon Paseo, one from the north and one from the south.

#### S.7.30.2 Design of Pedestrian Connections
- These openings shall be not less than 10 feet in width measured from building to building and shall provide a shared pedestrian path at least 6 feet in width.
- Private driveways may serve as pedestrian paths provided they provide an uninterrupted accessible route.

---

**Landscape at Entry Courts**

Entry courts shall be defined by a zone of special paving and landscaping. Refer to Section 5.16 for additional standards regarding paving, landscape and vehicle driveways.

- A landscape zone at least 8 feet deep and 20 feet wide shall be provided at western edge of the court to provide a visual termination. Other arrangement of landscape are allowed if they provide an equal visual termination.

- A planting strip shall be provided on both sides. A walkway shall be provided on both sides. Planting shall be separating walkways from the drive lane. Planting and walkways shall be 5’ width each minimum. The entry court shall be curb-less and introduce the concept of a shared street. Walkways and planting shall provide a different treatment than the drive lane, which can be achieved by a different material, color, tile/block pavement arrangement, etc.

---

*Building Openings and Pedestrian Access*
7.31 Neighborhood Edge at Western Project Boundary

The western boundary of the project borders the rear yards of existing homes on Plymouth Avenue. Townhouses adjacent to the western project boundary will be designed to step down in scale and to reduce the impacts on privacy at the neighboring homes.

See Section 7.2 and 7.3 for required step down and required setbacks adjacent to the western boundary.

**Standards**

**S.7.31.1 Opening Between Buildings**

Buildings less than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall provide openings between buildings at intervals not to exceed 100 feet.

Buildings more than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall provide openings between buildings at intervals not to exceed 150 feet.

These openings between buildings shall be not less than 10 feet in width and shall extend the full depth of the building.

**S.7.31.2 Windows**

Windows located above the first story and located less than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall be subject to the following standards.

- Total window area shall not exceed 15% of the wall area at the second floor.
- Windows shall be located to limit views to adjacent rear yards. Corner windows are encouraged as opposed to windows that look directly towards the adjacent yards.
- Translucent glazing, window sills at least 5 feet above the floor or other means shall be used as appropriate to provide privacy between townhouses and adjacent rear yards.

**S.7.31.3 Balconies and Outdoor Space**

Balconies and other outdoor space above the ground floor shall not face the western project boundary and shall not be located within the setback line. Balconies and other outdoor space located more than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall not be subject to these requirements.

Roof terraces are not allowed at any location less than 25 feet from the property line.

**S.7.31.4 Fencing and Landscape**

Continuous fencing shall be provided at the western project boundary. Fencing shall be solid up to a minimum height of 6 feet from the adjacent ground or top of retaining wall and shall consist of 1 inch nominal thickness wood boards or other materials that provide similar visual and acoustic separation.

---

**Figure 7.31–1: Neighborhood Edge at Western Project Boundary**

0 100 200 ft
Fencing may extend up to 8 feet in height provided that fencing above 6 feet be at least 50% open.

Plantings shall be provided adjacent to fencing to provide visual screening between townhouses and existing rear yards. Plantings shall be at least four feet in width and consist of trees at a minimum of 15 foot on center or tall plantings or hedges planted at a spacing that will create an 8 foot high visual screen within four to six years, or a combination of these planted elements.

S.7.31.5 Retaining Walls at Property Line

Retaining walls are allowed adjacent to western and north property lines subject to the following limitations:

- The maximum height of the retaining wall measured from lowest grade on either side of the wall shall not exceed 30 inches.
- The retaining wall shall be constructed of cast-in-place concrete, concrete masonry blocks or other durable materials. Wood retaining walls are not allowed.
- The face of retaining wall shall be setback at least 6 inches from the property line.
- Fencing located on top of the retaining wall or adjacent to the retaining wall shall not exceed 8 feet in height, measured from the lowest grade on either side of the retaining wall.

S.7.31.6 Private Drives Adjacent to Western Property Line

Private drives located adjacent to the western property boundary shall be set back a minimum of 6 feet from the property line and shall be separated from the property line by a 6 foot wide landscape buffer. Planting and fencing shall meet the requirements of S7.30.4.

Lighting at private drives adjacent to western project boundary shall be mounted at no more than 8 feet above grade with all illumination directed down to the surface. Lighting levels at private drives shall be designed to not exceed the minimum required for exterior exit path.
7.32 Building Facades at West Street and San Ramon Paseo

The building facades at townhouses shall be designed to emphasize a consistent rhythm reflecting the scale of the individual townhouses. The facades shall also be designed as larger compositional elements that relate to the scale of the multifamily buildings on the opposite side of West Street. Refer to G.7.14.2 for additional discussion of relationship between townhouses and multifamily buildings at West Street.

Standards

S.7.32.1 Facade Modulation

Townhouse facades facing West Street and San Ramon Paseo shall provide facade modulation elements at an average spacing not to exceed 20 feet measured to the center line of the modulation element. Modulation elements may include any of the elements indicated below. Refer to Figure S.7.31.1 for illustration.

- Recessed portions of the facade with an average depth of not less than 1 foot. The area of recess shall be equal to at least 15% of the facade area of a townhouse unit.
- Projecting bays with an average projection of not less than 2 feet from required streetwall. The area of the bay shall be equal to at least 15% of the facade area of the townhouse unit. Projecting bays are allowed to extend into the required setback zone as set forth in Section 7.3.
- Balconies shall have a width of not less than 6 feet measured from outside of railing and a minimum projection from the streetwall of not less than 2 feet. Balconies are allowed to project up to 3 feet into the required setback. Doors shall be provided from occupied space to balconies.
- Other modulation measures or combinations of modulation measures shall be allowed subject to dimensional analysis that demonstrates the proposed modulation provides visual relief similar to the measures described above.

S.7.32.2 Buildings at Sloping Frontages

Where the slope at the public frontage on West Street and San Ramon Paseo exceeds 3% the floor levels at townhouse shall step to follow the grade. The average distance between steps shall not exceed 80 feet. Required stepping shall occur at all floor levels and provide a clear visual step at the building facade. Where feasible, steps in building level shall occur at pedestrian passages.

S.7.32.3 Exterior Materials

- Facades fronting on West Street and San Ramon Paseo shall meet the Standards and Guidelines in Section 7.17 and the additional requirements included below:

- At townhouse facades fronting on West Street and on San Ramon Paseo at least 25% of the facade area, exclusive of fenestration, shall consist of Category A materials. High quality materials shall be concentrated at the first level where feasible to enhance the street level character of the buildings.

S.7.32.4 Windows and Doors

The combined area of exterior windows and doors fronting onto West Street or onto San Ramon Paseo shall equal not less than 25% of the facade area of each townhouse unit. The combined area of windows and doors shall be not less than 20% at any single floor level.
7.33 Building Facades on Private Drives

Private drives are important shared spaces, providing light and views at units and providing internal circulation for pedestrian and cyclists, as well as autos. The building facades at private drives shall be designed to emphasize a consistent rhythm of elements that reflects the scale of the individual townhouses.

**Standards**

**S.7.33.1 Facade Modulation**

Townhouse facades facing private drives shall provide facade modulation elements at an average spacing not to exceed 20 feet measured to the centerline of the modulation element. Modulation elements may include any of the elements indicated below. Refer to Figure 7.32.1 for illustration.

- Recessed portions of the facade with average depth of not less than 1 foot. The area of recess shall be equal to at least 10% of the facade area of townhouse unit.
- Projecting bays with an average projection of not less than 1 foot from primary wall. The area of the bay will be not less than 10% of the facade area of the townhouse unit.
- Balconies or occupied space with a width of not less than 6 feet measured from outside of railing and a minimum projection from the primary wall of not less than 2.5 feet. Doors shall be provided from occupied space to balconies.

- Other modulation measures or combinations of modulation measures shall be allowed subject to dimensional analysis that demonstrates the proposed modulation provides visual relief similar to the measures described above.

**S.7.33.2 Buildings at Sloping Frontages**

Where the average slope at a private drive exceeds 3% the floor levels at townhouse shall step to follow the grade. The average distance between steps shall not exceed 80 feet. Required stepping shall occur at all floor levels and shall provide a clear visual step at the building facade. Where feasible, steps in building level shall occur at pedestrian passages.

**S.7.33.3 Exterior Materials**

Facades fronting on private drives shall be composed of any materials indicated in Section 7.17. At these facade locations there is no requirement for a minimum percentage of Category A materials.

**S.7.33.4 Unit Entries**

Unit entries shall be provided at the private drives at an average spacing not to exceed 80 feet. Secondary drives less than 80 feet in length are not subject to this requirement.

**S.7.33.5 Windows and Doors**

The combined area of exterior windows and openings fronting onto private drives shall equal not less than 20% of the facade area of each townhouse unit. Garage doors shall not be considered openings for purpose of meeting this standard.

**S.7.33.6 Private Garages**

Refer to Section 7.35 for standards related to private garages and garage doors.
7.34 Building Facades at Western and Northern Property Lines

Facades fronting on the western and northern property lines will be highly visible from the surrounding community. These facades shall be designed as integral elements of the building and shall not be treated as back facades.

**Standards**

**S.7.34.1 Facade Standards**

Facades fronting on the western and northern property lines will meet the standards for facade modulation at private drives.

- All townhouse facades shall be treated as an integral part of the building design and shall provide windows, building articulations and material treatment as appropriate to the frontage.
- No portions of the facade shall exceed 20 feet without a window or opening except where distance between buildings is 10 feet or less.
- Windows shall be placed to avoid direct views into adjacent units.
7.36 Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards

Standards

S.7.36.1 Dwelling Unit Exposure
All units at townhouse buildings shall face onto a street or open space that meets one of the following definitions:

- A public street, private street, private drives or pedestrian way at least 20 feet in width.
- An open area, an inner court or a space between separate buildings which is unobstructed (except obstructions permitted in the Planning Code Section 136) and is no less than 20 feet in every horizontal direction.

S.7.36.2 Rear Yards
Townhouses are not subject to rear yard requirements set forth in Planning Code Section 134.

7.37 Open Space

Standards

S.7.37.1 Usable Open Space at Townhouses
A minimum of 40 square feet of usable open space per dwelling unit shall be provided at the townhouse blocks. Usable open space at townhouses may be provided by any combination of private and common open space.

- Balconies and decks are permitted as part of the required streetwall provided they are integrated into the architecture.
- Balconies facing West Street are permitted to project up to 3 feet into required setback.
- Private outdoor space located at grade or at the same level as the ground floor living space is allowed at all locations on the site, including within required setbacks.
- Private roof terraces are allowed at all locations except at locations adjacent to western property line as provided under Section 7.30.
- Common open space shall be located anywhere on the site, subject to conformance with other standards.
7.38 Vehicle Access and Parking

**Standards**

**S.7.38.1 Garage Access and Location**
Garages serving dwelling units on West Street shall be accessed primarily from the private streets at the interior of the townhouse blocks.

**S.7.38.2 Garages on West Street**
Garage doors are allowed on West Street and on the private drives fronting West Street North and West Street South shall be subject to the following limitations:

- Individual garage doors may not exceed 9 feet in clear width. No double garage doors are allowed.
- Garage doors will be separated by not less than 60 feet measured from centerline of garage door.
- The number of garage doors fronting on West Street shall not exceed four total.
- The number of garage doors fronting on the private streets West Street North and West Street South shall not exceed two on each street.
- Garage doors may serve individual garages or may serve shared garages with up to 10 parking spaces.
- Curb cuts serving garage doors shall not exceed 10 feet in width.

**Figure 7.38–1: Access to Private Drives**

**S.7.38.3 Garage Space at Active Frontage**
Enclosed garage space is allowed adjacent to the West Street and San Ramon frontage provided it does not occupy more than 25% of the ground floor frontage and provided the remainder of the ground floor frontage is occupied by residential space meeting other standards and guidelines.

**S.7.38.4 Access to Private Drives**
Private drives may be accessed from West Street and from the private streets at the following locations:

- Entry courts as defined in this chapter.
- From private streets, including West Street North and West Street South.
- From West Street at a maximum of two locations, in addition to entry courts.

**Legend**
- Preferred Locations for Access to Private Drives
- Alternative Locations for Access to Private Drives
**S.7.38.5 Private Drives**

Private drives shall be designed for shared use by autos, cyclists and pedestrians. Refer to Section 5.16 for standards related to streetscape and landscape.

- The travel lane for vehicles will not exceed 20 feet unless required by the Fire Department.
- No car access or driveway is allowed through San Ramon Paseo.

**Setback from Western Property Line**

- Private driveways shall be setback at least 6 feet from western property line.
- The area between driveway and property line shall be planted as required in Section 7.30.
- Private driveways may be located parallel to the western or northern property line provided they are separated from the project boundary by required landscape screening provided under Section 7.30.

**S.7.38.6 Private Access Drives at Townhouses**

Private access roads shall be open at all times. Security gates and other access control measures are not allowed.

**S.7.38.7 Garage Doors**

- Single garage doors shall not exceed a clear width of 9 feet.
- Double garage doors are allowed at not more than 50% of the units and shall not be visible from public and private streets.
- The clear width of double garage doors will not exceed 16 feet.
- The separation between double garage doors shall not be less than 24 feet average measured from centerline of garage door.

**G.7.38.1 Private Access Drives at Townhouses**

Private driveways should be designed as an integrated part of the landscape with high quality paving and landscaping.

Provide occupancy controls at exterior lighting to ensure all exterior areas are safe and well lit. Lighting may be mounted on buildings or poles but must be activated by sensor and centrally controlled.

**S.7.39 On-Site Bicycle Parking**

**Standards**

**S.7.39.1 Class I On-Site Bicycle Parking at Townhouses**

Blocks shall be provided in accordance with the definitions and standards set forth in Planning Code Section 155.1 and 155.2, except as modified below:

- At townhouses with attached garages the garage shall provide sufficient area to accommodate at least one cargo or long tail bicycle in addition to the parked vehicle. The required bicycle parking space will be arranged to allow the bicycle to enter and exit the garage without moving a parked vehicle.
- For Townhouses without attached garages the required Class I parking shall be provided either within the unit at the entry level or in another secured location not more than 150 feet from the townhouse entry.
- A minimum of 50% of the required Class I spaces at the townhouse units shall be designed to accommodate oversized bicycles, such as cargos or long tails.
7.40 Retaining Walls

Standards

S.7.40.1 Site Retaining Walls and Sloping Conditions at Townhouses
Retaining walls and sloped site areas shall be integrated into the architecture and landscaping.
Retaining walls shall not exceed an average height of five feet in height measured from grade at base of wall to grade at top of wall.
Required railings at retaining walls, if any, shall be transparent and or integrated with the architecture of the buildings. Refer to Section 7.30 for limitations on retaining walls at western project boundary.

7.41 Utilities and Services

Standards

S.7.41.1 Waste Location
Private garages shall be designed to accommodate interior storage of individual waste bins, including separate bins for waste and recycling.

S.7.41.2 Location of Mechanical Equipment
Condensing units and similar mechanical equipment serving individual townhouse units shall be located in locations that are not visible from the street.
Mechanical equipment (including rooftop equipment) should be screened from public view (public streets and paseos, entry courts, etc)
Equipment visible from streets shall be screened by permanent fencing or other elements, integrated with the architecture and landscape architecture to ensure a cohesive visual appearance.

S.7.41.3 Electric Meters
Electrical meters and other utility panels shall be integrated with the building design. Meters and utility panels are not allowed to face West Street, San Ramon Paseo or entry courts unless enclosed and integrated with the building design.
APPENDICES

APPENDIX A
Balboa Reservoir Definitions .................................................. 240

APPENDIX B
Sustainable Neighborhoods Framework .............................. 243

APPENDIX C
Compliance Checklist ................................................................. 248
Appendix A

BALBOA RESERVOIR DEFINITIONS

Capitalized terms used in this Appendix A that are not individually defined herein are defined in the Planning Code as of the effective date of the SUD.

Active Uses
Consist of any of the following uses:
- Retail, Sales and Service
- Entertainment, Arts, and Recreation
- Residential: dwelling units with direct access to a street or public open space or accessory uses to residential uses that are social in nature, such as lobbies and waiting areas, fitness rooms, workshops for hands-on projects and to conduct repairs, leasing offices, shared kitchens, resident libraries or reading rooms, community rooms, children’s playrooms and classrooms, which may also serve as general assembly rooms, and accessory mail room.

Arts Activities
Per Section 102: A retail Entertainment, Arts and Recreation Use that includes performance, exhibition (except exhibition of films), rehearsal, production, post-production and some schools of any of the following: dance, music, dramatic art, film, video, graphic art, painting, drawing, sculpture, small-scale glassworks, ceramics, textiles, woodworking, photography, custom-made jewelry or apparel, and other visual, performance and sound arts and craft.

It shall exclude accredited Schools and Post-Secondary Educational Institutions.

It shall include commercial arts and art-related business service uses including, but not limited to, recording and editing services, small-scale film and video developing and printing; titling; video and film libraries; special effects production; fashion and photo stylists; production, sale and rental of theatrical wardrobes; and studio property production and rental companies.

Arts spaces shall include studios, workshops, archives and theaters, and other similar spaces customarily used principally for arts activities, exclusive of a Movie Theater, Amusement Enterprise, Adult Entertainment, and any other establishment where liquor is customarily served during performances.

Art related activity is required to be open to the public at regularly scheduled times with a minimum of 20 hours of public access a week.

Block
An area of land bounded by public or private right-of-way and/or park or private parcel outside the project limits (PUC, Westwood Park, Riordan).

Car Share
A car share service that allows members to rent cars for short periods of time, often by the hour. A car share service maintains its vehicle fleet and provides automobile insurance for its members when they are using a car share vehicle.

Child Care Facility
Per Section 102 An Institutional Community Use defined in California Health and Safety Code Section 1596.750 that provides less than 24-hour care for children by licensed personnel and meets the open-space and other requirements of the State of California and other authorities.

Community Room
A Community Facility within a privately-owned building but open for public use, in which the chief activity is not carried on as a gainful business and whose chief function is the gathering of persons from the immediate neighborhood in a structure for the purposes of recreation, culture, social interaction, health care, or education other than Institutional Uses as defined in Section 102 of the SF Planning Code.

Fenestration.
The arrangement of windows and openings on the exterior of the building.

Frontage
The vertical exterior face or wall of a building and its linear extent that is adjacent to or fronts on a street, right-of-way, or open space.

Green Connections
A city wide project that aims to make the City more healthy, sustainable, and livable through features such as pedestrian and bicycle infrastructure, street trees and other landscaping, stormwater management, and opportunities for beautification, public art, and community stewardship. https://sfplanning.org/project/green-connections/
Interim Uses
Interim uses are uses allowed prior to completion of construction. Interim uses may include Public and Private parking lots, tree nurseries: farmers’ markets; arts or concert uses; and rental or sales offices incidental to new development.

Living Roof
A living roof is defined as the media for growing plants, as well as the set of related components installed exterior to a facility’s roofing membrane. “Living Roof” shall include both “roof gardens” and “landscaped roofs” as defined in Planning Code Section 149.

Parcel
A development Block under one ownership that constitutes a complete and separate functional unit of development, and that does not extend beyond the property lines along streets or alleys as shown on Figure 3.1-1

Parking Garage, Private
Per Section 102: A Non-Retail Automotive Use that provides temporary parking accommodations for automobiles, trucks, vans, bicycles, or motorcycles in a garage not open to the general public, without parking of recreational vehicles, mobile homes, boats, or other vehicles, or storage of vehicles, goods, or equipment. Provisions regulating automobile parking are set forth in Sections 155, 156, 303(t) or (u) and other provisions of Article 1.5 of this Code.

Parking Garage, Public
Per Section 102: A Retail Automotive Use that provides temporary parking accommodations for automobiles, trucks, vans, bicycles, or motorcycles in a garage open to the general public, without parking of recreational vehicles, mobile homes, boats, or other vehicles, or storage of vehicles, goods, or equipment. Provisions regulating automobile parking are set forth in Sections 155, 156, 303(t) or (u) and other provisions of Article 1.5 of this Code.

Project Sponsor
Reservoir Community Partners or any other entity with rights to develop the property pursuant to the development agreement approved in conjunction with the SUD.

Projection
A part of a building surface that extends outwards from the primary façade plane. Projections may include balconies, bay windows and other architectural features. Projections may extend into the building setback or the public right-of-way subject to limitations set for in the Standards and Guidelines

Public Serving Uses
Public Serving uses consist of privately owned uses that provide public services to the community. These uses may include Arts Activities, a Community Facility, a Child Care Facility, a Public Parking Garage Retail and Publicly Accessible Open Spaces.

Publicly Accessible Open Spaces
Publicly Accessible Open Spaces are privately owned open spaces the form of plazas, parks, community gardens and similar spaces open to the community and maintained by the private owner.

Residential Uses
New Definition. A Use Category consisting of uses that provide housing for San Francisco residents, rather than visitors, including Dwelling Units, Group Housing, Residential Hotels, Senior Housing and Student Housing or similar. Other uses within Residential Use as defined in the Planning Code may not be permitted within the project.

Per Section 102: Use Category consisting of uses that provide housing for San Francisco residents, rather than visitors, including Dwelling Units, Group Housing, Residential Hotels, and Senior Housing, Homeless Shelters, and for the purposes of Article 4 only any residential components of Institutional Uses. Single Room Occupancy and Student Housing designations are considered characteristics of certain Residential Uses.

Residential - Townhouses
Townhouses or Townhouse Buildings shall be defined as residential units not exceeding four stories in height with direct access to the street or exterior open space. Townhouse buildings may include single level or multi-level units and may be located at grade or stacked. Townhouses may include attached garages or shared garages.
Residential - Multifamily
A residential building from four to seven stories in height where multiple separate housing units for residential inhabitants are contained within one building.

Retail Uses
A commercial use that involves the sale of goods, typically in small quantities, or services directly to the ultimate consumer or end user, including, but not limited to, Retail Sales and Service Uses, some Entertainment, and Arts and Recreation Uses. Other uses within Retail Use as defined in the Planning Code may not be permitted within the project.

Section 102 A Commercial Use that includes uses that involve the sale of goods, typically in small quantities, or services directly to the ultimate consumer or end user including, but not limited to, Retail Sales and Service Uses, some Entertainment, Arts and Recreation Uses, and Retail Automotive Uses.

Roof Area
Roof area shall include areas of roof located above enclosed space. Roof area shall not include roof area above balconies or other non enclosed spaces, Roof area does not include the area of eaves, sunshades or other elements that are not located above enclosed space.

SF Plant Finder
SF Plant Finder is a resource for gardeners, designers, ecologists and others interested in greening neighborhoods, enhancing our urban ecology and surviving the drought. The Plant Finder recommends appropriate plants for sidewalks, private backyards and roofs that are adapted to San Francisco’s unique environment, climate and habitats.

SFPUC Open Space
The fee parcel retained by SFPUC (San Francisco Public Utilities Commission) at the southern property boundary of the Balboa Reservoir to allow access to SFPUC water infrastructure. All improvements to this parcel and public use of this parcel are subject to approval by SFPUC.

Stoop
An outdoor entryway into residential units raised above the sidewalk level. Stoops may include steps leading to a porch or landing at the level of the first floor of the unit.
### EQUITY
**OPPORTUNITIES:** Keep from exacerbating the health impacts of cumulative air pollution like respiratory and cardiovascular; decrease hospital visits for those with limited access to health insurance
**CONSIDERATIONS:** projects in neighborhoods with populations with greatest sensitivity to extreme heat should take additional measures to provide habitable environments; population-specific health challenges may warrant additional study

### RESILIENCE
**OPPORTUNITIES:** better respond to heat waves and bad air quality days
**CONSIDERATIONS:** integrate future heating and cooling needs into energy capacity scaling equipment; extreme heat puts pressure on essential services such as energy, transport, and health

### CLIMATE
**OPPORTUNITIES:** lower toxic pollutants; renewable electricity exports; reduced risks of ozone production due to higher temperatures
**CONSIDERATIONS:** analyze long-term climate impacts of strategies to respond to high temperatures

---

### CITY TARGET APPROACHES CITY REQUIREMENTS GOALS FOR THE BALBOA RESERVOIR NEIGHBORHOOD PROJECT STANDARDS & GUIDELINES FROM DSG

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CITY TARGET</th>
<th>APPROACHES</th>
<th>CITY REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>GOALS FOR THE BALBOA RESERVOIR NEIGHBORHOOD</th>
<th>PROJECT STANDARDS &amp; GUIDELINES FROM DSG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LAND USE</strong></td>
<td><strong>ALL- ELECTRIC</strong></td>
<td>All-electric preferred [GBC ‘20]</td>
<td>● 100% of building systems will be designed for electricity. Buildings will reduce all sources of local GHG.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONSTRUCTION PRACTICES</strong></td>
<td>Construction Air Filtration [GBC]</td>
<td>Minimize particulate matter emissions associated with diesel fuel engines during construction by implementing a Clean Construction Plan.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ZERO-EMISSION environments</strong></td>
<td><strong>MATERIAL SELECTION</strong></td>
<td>/ GHG Emissions checklist [CEQA]</td>
<td>● Establish a Sustainable Procurement Program for each building targeting 100% of materials to meet at least one sustainable materials criteria. ● Evaluate carbon sequestration concrete and utilize as demonstration project. ● Prioritize Forest Stewardship Council (FSC) Certified Wood and use FSC certified wood for 50% of total framing materials.</td>
<td>G.4.2.1.1 Electric Building Systems G.4.2.1.2 Domestic Water Heating G.4.2.4.1 Construction Indoor Air Quality Management Plan S.4.2.3.1 Sustainable Procurement Evaluation G.4.2.3.1 Prioritize Local Materials and Manufacturers G.4.2.3.2 Material Life Cycle S.4.2.5.1 TDM Ordinance S.4.2.2.1 EV Infrastructure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ACTIVE MOBILITY</strong></td>
<td>Transportation Demand Management (TDM) / Sidewalk widening, bike racks [BSP, PC]</td>
<td>80% of the trips to and from the site will be by sustainable modes and the project will achieve a vehicle trip reduction of at least 30% compared with a comparable project without TDM measures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTRIC VEHICLES</strong></td>
<td>/ 100% EV-ready off-street parking [EC] / EV charges @ 5% of spaces [EC]</td>
<td>A load management system will be installed to manage the EV charging stations. This would allow EV charging stations to be installed at 100% of the on-site parking spaces while avoiding any upgrades to the electrical infrastructure.</td>
<td>G.4.3.1.1 Low Emitting Materials S.4.3.2.1 Ventilation Requirements G.4.3.2.1 Improved Ventilation and Windows</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100% NON-TOXIC interiors</strong></td>
<td><strong>MATERIAL SELECTION</strong></td>
<td>/ Low-Emitting Materials [GBC/LEED]</td>
<td>● 100% of interior materials will meet all low-emitting materials and emissions testing requirements of the current version of LEED.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AIR FILTERATION</strong></td>
<td>/ High Quality Air Filtration [Art 38]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMFORTABLE micro-climate</strong></td>
<td><strong>PASSIVE EXTERIOR COOLING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>INTERIOR RESPITES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# EQUITY
**OPPORTUNITIES:** healthier air; lower utility costs & minimized rate volatility; improved indoor comfort; energy revenues for local economy; equal access to energy efficiency upgrades for renters; increase job opportunities for energy upgrade work.

**CONSIDERATIONS:** avoid passing upfront retrofit costs to residents; limited triggers/funding for existing building retrofits; explore opportunities for community-owned solar.

---

# RESILIENCE
**OPPORTUNITIES:** reduced outages; emergency power supplies; reduced risk from natural gas explosions; secure against global oil price shifts and instability; better respond to heat waves and bad air quality days.

**CONSIDERATIONS:** plan for most vulnerable communities; tenant education about energy measures are great opportunities to foster stronger and connected communities.

---

# CLIMATE
**OPPORTUNITIES:** emission free; increasing energy efficiency reduces overall demand and accommodates fuel switching; reduce toxic pollutants.

**CONSIDERATIONS:** when assessing carbon footprint factor-in gas leak rates at well sites, forgo gas infrastructures to receive credits.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CITY TARGET</th>
<th>APPROACHES</th>
<th>CITY REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>GOALS FOR THE BALBOA RESERVOIR NEIGHBORHOOD</th>
<th>PROJECT STANDARDS &amp; GUIDELINES FROM DSG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAXIMUM ENERGY EFFICIENT environments</strong></td>
<td>SOLAR ORIENTATION</td>
<td>/ Reduce energy use by 5% [Title 24/GBC]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BUILDING FORM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVELOPE &amp; FAÇADE TREATMENTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MECHANICAL SYSTEMS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>VEGETATION</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100% CARBON-FREE energy</strong></td>
<td>ON-SITE RENEWABLE POWER GENERATION</td>
<td>/ 15% roof area installed with solar PV or solar thermal systems [GBC]</td>
<td>• The project will generate 25% of its building energy demand via on-site renewable energy generation systems, in conjunction in conjunction with measures to reduce EUI. • The project will offset all carbon emissions related to building operations. Any gas use on site or at the grid level will be offset by renewable energy credit (REC) or carbon offset credit purchases. • The project will evaluate providing battery storage for PV systems on a building by building basis to provide power supply for up to 72 hours in the event of a power outage or emergency.</td>
<td>S.4.5.1.1 On-Site Renewable Energy S.4.5.2.1 Solar Thermal Arrays S.4.5.4.1 SFPUC Power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SOLAR THERMAL HOT WATER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BATTERY STORAGE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ALL-ELECTRIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREEN POWER PURCHASE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SMART systems &amp; operations</strong></td>
<td>AUTOMATION &amp; CONTROL</td>
<td></td>
<td>• The project will provide thermal and clean air safety zones for heat wave and compromised air quality relief at community room or at childcare. Safety zones will include centralized emergency power and communication zones where people can charge phones or refrigerate medications during extended power outages.</td>
<td>S.4.6.1.1 Individual Metering S.4.6.2.1 Resident education G.4.13.1 Connect Residents with Local Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REPORTING &amp; ENGAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## EQUITY
**OPPORTUNITIES:** access to healthy and affordable food; physical and mental health improvement; social cohesion and connection to one’s environment; reduced exposure to noise, air pollution, and extreme heat; robust biodiversity minimizes rodent infestations.

**CONSIDERATIONS:** inequitable access, use, or quality of green spaces by vulnerable populations; additional maintenance costs (public & private); potential existing contaminants for food production.

## RESILIENCE
**OPPORTUNITIES:** ecosystem services improve shoreline and urban flood management, reducing housing and work place instability and access due to flooding; planted hillsides are less susceptible to erosion and landslides; wildlife biodiversity.

**CONSIDERATIONS:** increased landscaping that includes too much impervious surface can increase flooding; poor plant selection or irrigation equipment can exacerbate water scarcity.

## CLIMATE
**OPPORTUNITIES:** enhance climate regulation and carbon sequestration; reduce carbon footprint associated with large-scale food production; distribution and waste; improve water efficiency.

**CONSIDERATIONS:** gas-powered lawn equipment exacerbates emissions and health impacts of landscaping; poor landscaping maintenance practices can lead to additional methane from decomposing green waste.

### CITY TARGET
- **GREEN space equivalent to 1/2 site area**
- **BIODIVERSE landscapes of 100% climate appropriate, majority local species**
- **HEALTHY food & wildlife systems**

### APPROACHES
- **OPEN SPACES**
  - / X SF per unit, X SF if common space (does not require greening) [PC]
- **LIVING ROOFS**
  - / 25% front yard set-back landscaped (50% pervious) [PC]
  - / 30% roof area as living roof [PC alt]
- **GREEN WALLS**
- **GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE**
  - / Manage 25% of stormwater onsite [SMO option]
- **RIGHT-OF-WAY**
  - / 1 street tree every 20' [PC]
- **TREE CANOPY**
- **UNDERSTORY PLANTING**
- **NATURAL AREAS**
- **BUILDING FAÇADES**
- **BUILDINGS**
  - / Bird Safe Buildings [PC]
- **OPEN SPACES**
- **OPERATIONS**

### CITY REQUIREMENTS
- **GOALS FOR THE BALBOA RESERVOIR NEIGHBORHOOD**
  - ● 50% of site area will be vegetated, including areas of tree canopy and green roofs or landscaping at courtyards.
  - ● Provide a 25% peak rate and total volume stormwater management reduction for the overall site using green infrastructure and Low Impact Development.
  - ● Minimize stormwater management at public streets by providing equal offsetting management at private development parcels.
  - ● 100% healthy landscaping practices - minimizing or eliminating pesticide, herbicide or fertilizer use following the City’s Integrated Pest Management Ordinance.
  - ● Use all-electric / clean fuel landscape maintenance equipment.

### PROJECT STANDARDS & GUIDELINES FROM DSG
- G.4.7.1 Planting at On-Site Open Space
- S.4.11.1 Stormwater Management
- G.4.11.1 Infiltration
- S.4.8.1 Native Landscaping
- G.4.8.1 Low Emissions Maintenance
- G.4.8.2 Ecological Placemaking
- G.4.8.3 Daily Maintenance
- G.4.8.4 Quarterly Horticultural Services
- G.4.9.1 Access to Community Gardens
- G.4.9.2 Healthy Food Education
- G.4.9.3 Food Corridor
- G.4.9.4 Sustainable Pest Control
### Equitable Operations

**Opportunities:** Keep from exacerbating the health impacts of populations impacted by toxins in water; reduce home-based health hazards; reduce the disproportionate racial impact of flooding.

**Considerations:** Groundwater pollution is more prevalent in disadvantaged communities; in case of emergency plan for large-scale temporary relocation of low-income residents; use high quality potable water filters.

### Resilient Operations

**Opportunities:** Decrease risk of flooding of power generation, transmission, and distribution networks; reduce vulnerability to droughts; better respond to heat waves and bad air quality days.

**Considerations:** In urban centers, critical services like healthcare, food supply, transportation, energy systems, schools and retail share interdependencies with water.

### Climate Operations

**Opportunities:** Decrease in energy and emissions associated with extraction, conveyance, treatment and consumption of water.

**Considerations:** Climate change is expected to impact water quality by increasing the nutrient content, pathogens, and the sediment levels of surface water.

### City Target Approaches

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CITY TARGET</th>
<th>APPROACHES</th>
<th>CITY REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>GOALS FOR THE BALBOA RESERVOIR NEIGHBORHOOD</th>
<th>PROJECT STANDARDS &amp; GUIDELINES FROM DSG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Regenerative systems that minimize consumption &amp; maximize reuse</td>
<td>EFFICIENT FIXTURES</td>
<td>/ Reduced water consumption [GBC]</td>
<td></td>
<td>S.4.10.11 Plumbing Fixtures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SMART-METERING</td>
<td>/ Residential multifamily water sub-metering [GBC/CA Water Code]</td>
<td></td>
<td>S.4.10.2.1 Drip Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NON-POTABLE REUSE</td>
<td>/ Onsite systems for non-potable flushing and irrigation [Art 12C]</td>
<td></td>
<td>S.4.10.2.2 Gray Water Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IRRIGATION</td>
<td>/ Low water, climate appropriate plants [GBC]</td>
<td></td>
<td>S.4.10.2.3 Edible Plating Irrigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Provide a 25% peak rate and total volume stormwater management reduction for the overall site using green infrastructure and Low Impact Development.</td>
<td>S.4.11.1 Stormwater Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Minimize stormwater management at public streets by providing equal offsetting management at private development parcels.</td>
<td>G.4.11.1 Infiltration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% Flood-safe buildings &amp; sidewalks</td>
<td>DESIGN ELEVATIONS</td>
<td>/ Sea level rise consideration [CEQA] / 100-yr flood disclosure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREY INFRASTRUCTURE</td>
<td>/ Ensure positive sewage flow, raise entryway elevation and/or special sidewalk construction and deep gutters if risk of ground-level flooding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GREEN INFRASTRUCTURE</td>
<td>/ Front setback 25% permeable [PC]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EROSION PREVENTION</td>
<td>/ Slowed stormwater flow rates [SMO]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>POLLUTANT MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>/ Reduced runoff and pollution from construction [GBC] / (MS4) filter or treat 80% on site [SMO]</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GOAL 5
PRIORITIZE RESOURCE CONSERVATION, RESPONSIBILITY & REUSE

EQUITY
OPPORTUNITIES: Keep from exacerbating the health impacts of cumulative air pollution like respiratory and cardiovascular; decrease hospital visits for those with limited access to health insurance

CONSIDERATIONS: projects in neighborhoods with populations with greatest sensitivity to extreme heat should take additional measures to provide habitable environments; population-specific health challenges may warrant additional study

RESILIENCE
OPPORTUNITIES: better respond to heat waves and bad air quality days

CONSIDERATIONS: integrate future heating and cooling needs into energy capacity scaling equipment; extreme heat puts pressure on essential services such as energy, transport, and health

CLIMATE
OPPORTUNITIES: lower toxic pollutants; renewable electricity exports; reduced risks of ozone production due to higher temperatures

CONSIDERATIONS: analyze long-term climate impacts of strategies to respond to high temperatures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CITY TARGET</th>
<th>APPROACHES</th>
<th>CITY REQUIREMENTS</th>
<th>GOALS FOR THE BALBOA RESERVOIR NEIGHBORHOOD</th>
<th>PROJECT STANDARDS &amp; GUIDELINES FROM DSG</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100% RESPONSIBLE material use</td>
<td>RESOURCE EXTRACTION</td>
<td>/ Accessible and sufficient collection systems / Recycling and composting (Buildings)</td>
<td>• Divert 100% of residential waste generated from landfill.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>REUSABLE PRODUCTS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Significantly REDUCED per-capita waste generation</td>
<td>3-STREAM WASTE COLLECTION</td>
<td>CONSUMPTION &amp; PURCHASING</td>
<td>MATERIAL RE-USE</td>
<td>CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>COST MONITORING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100% materials RECOVERED from waste stream</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendix B
### Balboa Reservoir Design Standards & Guidelines

Compliance Checklist for Projects: §249 XX of the San Francisco Planning Code

This project requires (check as applicable and briefly outline):

- [ ] Director Determination (e)(3) :
- [ ] Conditional Use Authorization (e) : 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER NO / NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.0: Land Use</td>
<td>3.1: Overview</td>
<td>Figure 3.1.1: Land Use Plan</td>
<td>Project complies with parcelization and Land Use for each parcel codified in the Land Use diagram.</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.2: Residential Uses</td>
<td>S.3.2.2: Dwelling Unit Mix</td>
<td>The dwelling unit density shall include a minimum of 25% 2 bedroom units and 10% 3 bedroom units in aggregate for the project.</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.3: Public Uses</td>
<td>S.3.2.5: Retail Uses</td>
<td>Retail uses shall be allowed in aggregate to a maximum of 7,500SF, not inclusive of mobile carts and semi-permanent kiosks.</td>
<td>[ ]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                  | 3.3: Public Parking Garage | S.3.3.1: Public Parking Garage | If proposed, a public parking garage
- Shall not exceeding 750 parking spaces;
- Is allowed subgrade at any multi-family parcel; and
- Is allowed above grade at Blocks A and G. | [ ] |       |
|                  | 3.7: Interim Uses     | S.3.7.1: Active Uses During Development | Active Interim Uses listed are allowed during the course of development | [ ] |       |
| 4.0: Sustainability | 4.2.2: EV Charging Stations | S.4.2.2.1: EV Infrastructure | The project provides EV charging stations at 10% of the off street parking spaces and infrastructure to expand to 20% | [ ] |       |
|                  | 4.2.5: Transportation Demand Management | S.4.2.5.1: TDM Ordinance | The project contributes to the overall Balboa Reservoir Neighborhood implementation of TDM strategies achieving 30 points in San Francisco’s TDM Menu and achieve performance not exceeding 70% of environmental review estimated trips | [ ] |       |
|                  | 4.4.1: Envelope and Façade Treatments | S.4.4.1.1: Glazing | Glazing will not exceed a solar heat gain coefficient of 0.25 | [ ] |       |

Design Standards and Guidelines (DSG) Balboa Reservoir Design Review Compliance Checklist
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER NO / NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5.1: On-Site Renewable Power Generation</td>
<td>5.4.5.1.1: On-Site Renewable Energy</td>
<td>The project maximizes the roof area available for Solar PV and/or Solar Thermal installation while allowing for building maintenance and roof-mounted equipment</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5.2.1: Solar Thermal Arrays</td>
<td>5.4.5.2.1: Solar Thermal Arrays</td>
<td>Where solar thermal arrays are used, they should be sized to provide 80% of annual hot water demand; this equals approximately 25% of building roof area</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8: Biodiversity</td>
<td>5.4.6.1: Native Landscaping</td>
<td>The project shall provide 70% of non-turf landscaping for native species and support of biodiversity</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.10.2 Drought Tolerant Landscape</td>
<td>5.4.10.2.1: Drip Irrigation</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4: Overview</td>
<td>5.5.4.1: Street Trees</td>
<td>Street trees shall be in a minimum 24 inch box spaced at maximum 20 feet on center.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.4.3: Extension Zones</td>
<td>5.5.4.3: Extension Zones</td>
<td>The minimum width for an extension zone is 7 feet, except adjacent to bike lanes, where the minimum width is 6 feet.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5.4.7: Bike Racks</td>
<td>5.5.4.7: Bike Racks</td>
<td>The project shall provide a minimum of 72 Class II bike parking spaces in the right-of-way.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6: Traffic Calming Strategies</td>
<td>5.5.6.2 Tree Distance at Intersection</td>
<td>Approach side of intersection: Trees shall be planted minimum of 25 feet from the property line. Far side of intersection: trees shall be planted minimum 10 feet from the property line.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.8: Street Planting Palette</td>
<td>Figure 5.8.1-5.8.2: Street Tree, Stormwater, and Planting Diagrams</td>
<td>Species for off-site planting and trees conform to the palette provided in Section 5.8.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.12-5.16: Street Design By Individual Case</td>
<td>5.12-5.16: Street Design By Individual Case</td>
<td>Streets conform to the dimensions and intent provided in Chapter 5, Subchapter 5.12-5.16.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER NO. / NAME</td>
<td>SUB-CHAPTER NO. / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD NO. / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
<td>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0: Open Space Network</td>
<td>6.3: Open Space Planting Palette</td>
<td>S.6.3.1: Native Planting Percentage</td>
<td>70% of regular planting and stormwater areas must be native species as provided in the Open Space Planting palette, Figure 6.3-1 - 6.3-2.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.6: Site Furnishing</td>
<td>6.6.1: Built-In Seating</td>
<td>S.6.6.1: Built-In Seating</td>
<td>Seating shall be provided at all program spaces outside the pedestrian throughway. Seating shall be constructed with high quality materials with a combination of back and backless seating.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.6.4: Metalwork Requirement and Finish</td>
<td>Finishes shall be either Tnemec steel coating or equal, galvanized metal, or 316 grade stainless steel.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.7: Lighting</td>
<td>6.7.3: Pedestrian Scale Lighting</td>
<td>S.6.7.3: Pedestrian Scale Lighting</td>
<td>The project provides a variety of lighting zones with different light types and levels to create a range of experiences and demarcate different program areas.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9: Wayfinding &amp; Signage</td>
<td>6.9.2: Signage Placement</td>
<td>S.6.9.2: Signage Placement</td>
<td>Signs cannot be placed at intersection or locations where they could obstruct the visibility of drivers.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.9.4: Free Standing Signage</td>
<td>Billboards are prohibited</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.11: Reservoir Park</td>
<td>6.11.1: Program</td>
<td>S.6.11.1: Program</td>
<td>Open space Program shall conform to the minimum and maximum areas listed in table S.6.11.1</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.11.2: Stormwater</td>
<td>The Reservoir Park stormwater management area should treat 50% of Block C,D,E, &amp; F stormwater</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.11.3: % of Pervious Surface</td>
<td>At least 50% of the Park shall be pervious surface, either planting or permeable paving.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.11.4: Pedestrian Path</td>
<td>Main and secondary universally accessible pathways in Reservoir Park shall be 8 feet and 6 feet wide respectively.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.11.9: Tree Planting at Plaza</td>
<td>Tree planting at Lee Terrace and Pavilion Plaza shall provide a minimum of 700 cubic feet of uncompacted soil.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.12: Pavilion at the Pavilion Plaza</td>
<td>6.12.1: Size</td>
<td>S.6.12.1: Size</td>
<td>The maximum allowable footprint for the pavilion structure is 1,800 square feet. The height can vary from 10’ to 14’.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S.6.12.2: Program</td>
<td>The Pavilion shall provide built-in seating, a picnic table, a pet/human friendly drinking fountain, a serving counter and/or a barbecue</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER N° / NAME</td>
<td>SUB-CHAPTER N° / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD N° / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
<td>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.13: SFPUC Retained Fee Open Space</td>
<td>5.6.13.2: Water Transmission Pipe Line Access</td>
<td>5.6.13.2: Water Transmission Pipe Line Access</td>
<td>A minimum 20 foot clearance shall be provided for pipeline access</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.6.13.4: Planting Restriction</td>
<td>5.6.13.4: Planting Restriction</td>
<td>No large shrubs or trees shall be planted within 20 feet of any pipeline edge</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.6.13.6: Stormwater</td>
<td>5.6.13.6: Stormwater</td>
<td>Stormwater within the SFPUC Retained Fee parcel shall be treated by providing 50% pervious ground surface</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6.15: Brighton Paseo</td>
<td>5.6.15.1: Pedestrian and Slow Bike Shared Path</td>
<td>5.6.15.1: Pedestrian and Slow Bike Shared Path</td>
<td>A minimum 10 foot wide shared path shall be provided at the Brighton Paseo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.6.15.3: Elevated Walkway</td>
<td>5.6.15.3: Elevated Walkway</td>
<td>Elevated walkways over bioretention areas shall be elevated no higher than 30 inches above grade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.16: San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>6.16.1: Pedestrian &amp; Slow Bike Shared Path</td>
<td>6.16.1: Pedestrian &amp; Slow Bike Shared Path</td>
<td>A minimum 10 foot-wide shared path shall be provided at San Ramon Paseo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6.16.3: Elevated Walkway</td>
<td>6.16.3: Elevated Walkway</td>
<td>Elevated walkways over bioretention areas shall be elevated no more than 30 inches from the adjacent grade.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.17: Dog Park</td>
<td>5.6.17.1: Size</td>
<td>5.6.17.1: Size</td>
<td>A minimum size of 1000 square feet is required</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.6.17.2: Fencing and Security Gate</td>
<td>5.6.17.2: Fencing and Security Gate</td>
<td>The perimeter fence shall be no taller than 5’ high measured from adjacent finished grade and shall be at least 85% transparent.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.18: Residential Open Space</td>
<td>5.6.18.2: Percentage of Softscape</td>
<td>5.6.18.2: Percentage of Softscape</td>
<td>Approximately 30% of the shared residential open space shall be softscape except at any block with public-serving childcare facilities where courtyards will be partially used for secured childcare open space.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.6.18.3: Security Gate and Screen</td>
<td>5.6.18.3: Security Gate and Screen</td>
<td>Where security is required, gates and screens shall have approximately 50% porosity for approximately 75% of the length of any gate or screen</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.0: Building Design

#### 7.2: Height

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Project Compliance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.2.1: Maximum Height and Number of Stories</td>
<td>Proposed building height and number of stories shall not exceed the maximums indicated on Figure 7.1.1, Figure 7.2.1, and Figure 7.2.2.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.2: West Street Step-Down</td>
<td>At Blocks B, D, F &amp; G, the maximum height of buildings West Street shall be limited to 48 feet for a depth of 20 feet as measured from the required setback. Refer to Figure 7.2.1.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.3: Step Down at Western Property Line</td>
<td>At Blocks TH1, TH2, and H the maximum height of buildings adjacent to the western property line is limited to 25 feet for a depth of 20 feet measured from required setback.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2.4: Additional Height at TH1 &amp; TH2</td>
<td>At Blocks TH1 and TH2, building height may be increased to four stories and 48 feet in height in the flexible height zone indicated on Figure 7.2.1</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7.2.6: Exceptions to Height Limits | The following exceptions to allowable height apply in addition to features listed in Planning Code §260(b)(1):  
- Solar energy collection devices shall be allowed to a max. height of 10 feet.  
- Rooftop enclosed utility sheds for living roofs shall not exceed area of 100 square feet and maximum height of 10 feet  
- Projections to accommodate additional ceiling height at top floor common amenity rooms to a maximum height of 10 feet average measured to finished surface at ceiling.  
- Non-occupied architectural features, including wind screens shall be allowed up to 8 feet above the allowable height. | ☐ |

#### 7.3: Setbacks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Standard Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Project Compliance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.3.1: Minimum Setbacks</td>
<td>Minimum setbacks measured from face of building finish to property line shall conform to Figure 7.3.1 and standards 5.7.3.2-5.7.3.6</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.2: Plant Area</td>
<td>Setbacks should provide continuous planted areas with a minimum average depth of 3 feet. Raised planters should not exceed an average of 3 feet above the adjacent grade level.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3.3: Obstructions</td>
<td>Exception to Planning Code §136. Obstructions into required setback areas may be up to four feet in horizontal depth.</td>
<td>☐</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER NO / NAME</td>
<td>SUB-CHAPTER NO / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD NO / NAME</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4: Streetwalls</td>
<td>S.7.4.2: Streetwall Locations</td>
<td>5.7.4.2: Streetwall Locations</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7.5: Mass Reduction at Long Façades | S.7.5.1: Applicability of Mass Reduction Standards | 5.7.5.1: Applicability of Mass Reduction Standards | Buildings with a frontage exceeding 200 feet in length shall incorporate at least one massing strategy:  
- Exterior Recess: min. width of 15 feet, min. depth of 10 feet, min. height 75% of façades  
- Vertical Elements: min. width 10 feet, min. depth of 5 feet, min. height 75% of façades with a cumulative base footprint of recess equalling a minimum of 150 square feet. | ☐ |       |
| 7.6: Stepbacks at Upper Floors | S.7.6.1: Block A, C, & E | 5.7.6.1: Block A, C, & E | Buildings at Blocks A, C and E shall provide:  
- a one story contiguous step back equal to 15% of the total roof area or  
- one-story non-contiguous stepbacks equal to 25% of the total area. The contiguous step backs shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of not less than 20 feet. | ☐ |       |
| 7.6: Stepbacks at Upper Floors | S.7.6.2: Blocks B, D, F, & G | 5.7.6.2: Blocks B, D, F, & G | Buildings at Blocks B, D, F & G shall provide a top floor step back equal to 10% of the total roof area at enclosed spaces. These step backs may be contiguous or may be comprised of multiple elements provided each step back element has a minimum horizontal dimension of not less than 10 feet in all directions. | ☐ |       |
### Appendix C

#### 7.7: Opening to Interior Courtyards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.7.1: Required Openings</td>
<td>Courtyards at multifamily blocks shall provide a minimum of (1) opening between the courtyard and the adjacent public way or public open space. Where there are (2) or more courtyards on a single block, the opening shall be at the larger courtyard.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7.2: Size and Configuration of Required Openings</td>
<td>Openings to internal courtyards shall provide a minimum clear width of 20 feet width, 18 foot minimum depth, and a minimum clear height of 18 feet. Buildings may bridge over these openings to create an exterior “portal”.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 7.8: Dwelling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7.8.1: Unit Exposure at Multifamily Yards | All residential units shall face onto a street or open space that meets one of the following definitions.  
- A public street, public alley, or paseo (public or private) min. 25 feet in width.  
- An open area, an inner courtyard or a space between separate buildings on the same lot which is unobstructed (except for obstructions permitted in Planning Code Section 136) and is no less than 25 feet in every horizontal dimension. | ☐ | |

#### 7.9: Usable Open Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.9.1: Usable Open Space</td>
<td>Publicly accessible open space including paseos shall not count towards the required on-site usable open space.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9.2: Required Amount</td>
<td>At the multifamily blocks, a minimum of 40 square feet of usable open space per dwelling unit shall be provided on site.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9.3: Minimum Dimensions</td>
<td>Any space credited as private Usable Open Space shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of five feet and a minimum area of 35 square feet. Any space credited as common Usable Open Space shall have a minimum horizontal dimension of 10 feet and a minimum area of 150 square feet.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 7.9.4: Minimum Dimensions at Courts | - Inner Courts enclosed by building walls four stories or more height: a minimum rectangular area 30 feet by 40 feet enclosed within the enclosing walls.  
- Outer Courts enclosed by building walls four stories or more height: a minimum rectangular area 25 feet by 25 feet enclosed within the enclosing walls. | ☐ | |

#### 7.10: Ground Floor Activation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7.10.1-7.10.2: Definition of Ground Floor Uses | Ground floors shall be activated by Residential Common Areas or Residential Units in accordance with Figure 7.10-1:  
- Residential Common Areas include lobbies, leasing areas, administrative office, and resident amenity spaces including fitness areas, pet and bike maintenance spaces, mail rooms and lobbies serving parking garages. Childcare, community room or retail space may be located at any ground floor locations where residential common areas are required.  
- Residential Units shall have direct access to the adjacent street or public way, except as otherwise allowed in these standards to provide activation. | ☐ | |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER N° / NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER N° / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD N° / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.7.10.3: Required Entries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● At least one entry from street to a common area shall be provided at each location requiring ground floor common area.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Entries to ground floor units will be provided at a maximum average space of 35 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.10.4: Minimum Depth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Minimum depth of ground floor common areas shall be 20 feet from outside face of exterior wall.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Minimum depth of ground floor residential units shall be 15 feet from outside of exterior wall.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.10.5: Minimum Height of Ground Floor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Minimum height of ground floor common areas shall be 15 feet from adjacent sidewalk grade to floor surface of next story above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Minimum ground floor height shall be 10 feet as measured from floor surface to floor surface of next story above.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.10.6: Transparency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Ground floor common areas shall have a minimum transparency of 50% between two feet and twelve feet above finished floor with visible light transmittance of 80%.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Residential common areas shall provide direct visual access between the active space and the street with an average sill height of openings not exceeding 2 feet in height from finished floor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Screening of required transparent openings is allowed below 8 feet above the adjacent sidewalk grade at bike storage rooms, administrative offices, business centers, pet amenity rooms and resident workshops. Light transmittance at screen areas shall not be less than 50%.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Ground floor residential units shall have a transparency of not less than 25% with average sill height of openings not exceeding 4 feet in height from finished floor.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.10.9 Service Areas</td>
<td>Service areas including electrical rooms, mechanical rooms, refuse rooms and pump rooms may be located where ground residential units are required, subject to the following limitations:</td>
<td></td>
<td>● Services shall not exceed a maximum total length of 40 feet or 25% of the required active frontage, whichever is greater.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Services shall be located a minimum of 25 feet from any corners as measured from the property line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Building services are not allowed at ground floor locations where common areas are required.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.10.10: Façade Areas without Openings</td>
<td>No portion of the ground floor facade shall exceed 10 feet in height and 20 feet in length at Active Ground Floors without an opening into an active ground floor use, or a opening to a service area as allowed under Section 7.10.8.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.10.11: Defined Building Base</td>
<td>A clearly defined base zone with a differentiated architectural expression from upper floors is required for a min. of 80% of the building frontage at active ground floor uses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.11: Building Entries

**S.7.11.1: Main Entry Porch**
Each multifamily building shall provide a primary entry with a sheltering exterior porch with minimum horizontal dimensions of 10 feet by 15 feet exclusive of planted areas.

**S.7.11.2: Location**
Primary entries shall be located where indicated on Figure 7.10.1. Alternate locations are allowed if they provide equal activation of public areas and equal convenience.

**S.7.11.3: Direct Access**
Common lobbies and primary entries shall be directly accessible to the public way or public open space without intervening gates or walls.

### 7.12: Entries to Ground Floor Units

**S.7.12.2: Location and Spacing**
Front stoops and landings serving ground floor units shall be provided at frontages identified in Section 7.10. The distance between unit entries shall not exceed an average of 35 feet measured from center, or to face of door where perpendicular to street where required.

**S.7.12.3: Design of Entries and Front Stoops at Multifamily Buildings**
- The Landing Elevation at stoops shall be not less than 2 feet and not more than 60 inches above the adjacent sidewalk grade.
- Up to 25 percent of the required stoops on a given frontage can deviate from these requirements to accommodate sloping site conditions and/or configuration of primary entry internal to building.

**S.7.12.4: At Grade Entries**
Where site constraints prevent units from being raised above grade: landings and entries may be located less than 2 feet above grade, provided the entry door is setback a minimum of 8 feet from property line.

**S.7.12.5: Private Outdoor Space in Lieu of Entries**
Where sloping conditions result in unit entries located higher than five feet above adjacent grade, elevated private terraces may be provided in lieu of stoops.

### 7.13: Ground Floor Retail

**S.7.13.2: Depth and Height**
- Minimum depth of ground floor retail shall be 30 feet from exterior wall
- Typical minimum ground floor height shall be 14 feet as measured from floor surface to floor surface of the story above

**S.7.13.3: Transparency & Daylighting**
- Transparency at retail frontage shall be not less than 75% with a visible light transmittance of at least 80%.
- Average sill height shall not exceed 24". Interior partitions exceeding 4 feet in height shall be set back not less than 10 feet from exterior glazing.

### 7.14: Frontage Character

**S.7.14.2: Ground Floor Articulation**
The ground floor on Lee Avenue shall be articulated as a defined base zone with a minimum height of 15 feet at residential common areas and a minimum height of 10 feet at residential units.

**S.7.14.3: Vertical Articulation at West Street**
- Vertical massing breaks shall be provided at the building frontage at 100 feet on center, average.
- Massing breaks shall be min. 8 feet wide and min. 5 feet deep extending vertically through no less than three floor levels.
### Appendix C

#### Design Standards and Guidelines (DSG) Balboa Reservoir Design Review Compliance Checklist

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER N° / NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER N° / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD N° / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.7.14.4: Shared Spaces at Park Frontage</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Each frontage on Reservoir Park shall provide at least two shared elements that activate the park and provide visual focal points:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● outdoor covered porch or canopy serving a building entry and/or common building amenity with a min. floor to ceiling height of 15 feet and a min. width of 25 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● shared outdoor terrace with min. width of 30 feet and a min. depth of 12 feet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● shared roof terrace accessible to all building residents with a min. width of 30 feet, a min. depth of 10 feet, at a location overlooking the park.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Large glazed openings at indoor common residential area in conjunction with Common entry porch, terrace, or upper floor roof terrace allowing unobstructed views between the shared interior common space and the park</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.14.8: Usable Open Space at Stoops (Brighton Paseo frontage)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A minimum of four unit entries with raised stoops shall be provided at Brighton Paseo. Each required front stoop shall provide a landing area not less than 5 feet by 6 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.15: Roof Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.15.1: Articulated Roof Forms</td>
<td>Buildings exceeding 3 stories in height shall provide an articulated roof form incorporating or combining the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Option 1: An articulated roof form equal to a minimum 25% of the total building roof area with a minimum average slope not less than 2:12 and minimum vertical projection of 6 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Option 2: An articulated roof line with a minimum cumulative length of 40% of total frontage on public streets and/or open spaces.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● Articulated roof lines must measure a minimum of 6 feet in height from the structural deck or, in the case of a sloping roof line, must measure a minimum of 6 feet to the midpoint of the sloping roof line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.15.5: Living Roofs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Roofs shall meet either standard:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● At least 30 percent of the total roof area of each building shall be overlaid by solar energy or heating systems (including photovoltaic (“PV”) panels);</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>● At least 30 percent of the total roof area of each building or total project shall be a living roof.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.16: Façade Modulation and Composition</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.16.1: Building Base Zone</td>
<td>Where active ground floor uses are required, all building frontages five stories or more in height shall have a clearly defined base zone for at least 80% of the building frontage.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
### Appendix C

#### S.7.16.2: Façade Modulation Requirement

All façades located above the Building Base Zone shall comply with a minimum of two (2) different modulation methods which must equal at least 25% of the required streetwall:

- Subtraction modulation shall be recessed a minimum depth of 2 feet from the streetwall with an average horizontal spacing of 30 feet from centerline.
- Projection modulation shall extend between 2 and 4 feet from the street wall with an average horizontal spacing of 30 feet from centerline of building element.
- Shallow modulation consists of projections and subtractions with a minimum offset depth of two feet. Shallow modulation shall be equal to at least 40% of the nominal streetwall area above the ground level.
- Continuous modulation consists of projections and subtractions with a minimum offset depth of one foot. Shallow sculpting shall be equal to at least 60% of the nominal streetwall above the ground level.

#### S.7.16.4: Façade Areas without Openings

Facade areas without openings shall be limited to a max. of 20 linear feet at any single story.

#### S.7.17.2: Required High Quality Materials

- At façades facing streets and public open spaces at least 20% of façade area, shall consist of Category A high quality materials.
- At façades facing Reservoir Park or the SFPUC at least 40% of the façade area shall consist of Category A high quality materials.

Percentages are exclusive of windows and other openings, but include all wall returns, soffits and other visible exterior surfaces.

#### S.7.17.3: Materials at Building Base Zone

Where a defined Building Base is required under Section 7.16, at least 50% of the exterior façade cladding shall consist of materials drawn from the Category A1 Preferred Materials at Building Base, or materials of similar quality that are appropriate for application at the Building Base.

#### S.7.17.5: Prohibited Materials

The following materials are prohibited for exterior use: vinyl or fabric awnings, vinyl planks or siding, EIFS, and foam or stucco moldings.

#### S.7.17.7: Window Design

Windows facing public streets, paseos, and open spaces, and designed without trim, shall be recessed a minimum of 2", or shall be provided a recessed frame with a minimum return dimension of 2".

#### S.7.17.8: Storefront

Storefront glazing at ground floor active uses shall be transparent. Reflective glazing is not allowed except at spandrel panels.

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER NO./ NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER NO./ NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO./ NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.7.16.2: Façade Modulation Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>All façades located above the Building Base Zone shall comply with a minimum of two (2) different modulation methods which must equal at least 25% of the required streetwall:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.16.4: Façade Areas without Openings</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Façade areas without openings shall be limited to a max. of 20 linear feet at any single story.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.17: Exterior Materials and Fenestration</td>
<td>5.7.17.2: Required High Quality Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td>At façades facing streets and public open spaces at least 20% of façade area, shall consist of Category A high quality materials. At façades facing Reservoir Park or the SFPUC at least 40% of the façade area shall consist of Category A high quality materials. Percentages are exclusive of windows and other openings, but include all wall returns, soffits and other visible exterior surfaces.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.17.3: Materials at Building Base Zone</td>
<td></td>
<td>Where a defined Building Base is required under Section 7.16, at least 50% of the exterior façade cladding shall consist of materials drawn from the Category A1 Preferred Materials at Building Base, or materials of similar quality that are appropriate for application at the Building Base.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.17.5: Prohibited Materials</td>
<td></td>
<td>The following materials are prohibited for exterior use: vinyl or fabric awnings, vinyl planks or siding, EIFS, and foam or stucco moldings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.17.7: Window Design</td>
<td></td>
<td>Windows facing public streets, paseos, and open spaces, and designed without trim, shall be recessed a minimum of 2&quot;, or shall be provided a recessed frame with a minimum return dimension of 2&quot;.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.17.8: Storefront</td>
<td></td>
<td>Storefront glazing at ground floor active uses shall be transparent. Reflective glazing is not allowed except at spandrel panels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHAPTER NO / NAME</td>
<td>SUB-CHAPTER NO / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD NO / NAME</td>
<td>STANDARD</td>
<td>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</td>
<td>NOTES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.20: Private Parking Garages</td>
<td>5.7.20.1: Allowable On-site Parking</td>
<td></td>
<td>● The maximum allowable parking ratio for on-site accessory parking is 0.5 spaces per dwelling unit in aggregate. ● The maximum allowable parking ratio at the townhouse blocks is 1.5 spaces per dwelling unit. ● Parking spaces provided at the townhouses shall count towards the maximum of 0.5 spaces per unit in aggregate.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.20.2: Location of Private Parking Garages</td>
<td></td>
<td>● Parking is allowed below grade at any of the multifamily blocks. ● Where parking is provided below grade, the top of the garage structure shall not extend above the adjacent sidewalk grade by more than 4 feet</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.20.3: Off-Street Parking at Blocks A, B and G</td>
<td></td>
<td>● On-site parking at Blocks A, B and G may be located either below grade as set forth above, or may be located above grade at the locations indicated on Figure 7.20.1. ● If located above grade, garage shall provide a liner of active space not less than 20 feet in depth</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.20.4: Off-Street Parking at Blocks A, B and G</td>
<td>Below grade parking at Blocks C and D may extend below Reservoir Park to create a connected parking garage.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.20.5: Off-Street Parking at Block</td>
<td>At Block F, where the below grade garage is parallel to a sloping street, the top of the garage may extend above grade up to 10 feet above the sidewalk at West Street provided that the top of the garage is no more than 2 feet above grade at the sidewalk at the highest point of the site at North Street.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.20.10: Dimension of Garage Doors</td>
<td></td>
<td>● Separate ingress and egress entries shall be 10 feet maximum width. ● Combined ingress and egress entries shall be a maximum of 20 feet wide.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.21: Public Parking Garages</td>
<td>5.7.21.1: Location of Public Parking</td>
<td>One or more public parking garages may be provided at the locations indicated on Figure 57.21.2.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.21.2: Parking Access</td>
<td>Parking shall be limited to one entrance/exit per block located to minimize disruption to pedestrians and cyclists.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.21.4: Active Use Liner</td>
<td>Public parking garages shall be lined with a multistory residential liner at least 20 feet in depth at all frontages on public streets and publicly accessible Parks.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.21.6: Public Parking Co-located with Private Parking</td>
<td>Public parking may be located within private parking garages subject to the following limitations: Any public parking co-located with residential shall be located below grade or above grade in the locations allowed in Section 7.20 Private Parking Garages.</td>
<td>☐</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Name, if applicable:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Block and Lot:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicant / Authorized Agent:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The total number of spaces shall be limited by the Development Agreement.
### 7.22: On Site Bicycle Parking

**S.7.22.1: Design Standards for Class I Spaces**
- Doors accessing bicycle parking facilities shall have mechanical openers for ease of access.
- A minimum of 10% of the required Class I spaces shall be designed to accommodate oversized bicycles, such as cargos or long tails.

**S.7.22.2: Location Standards for Class I Spaces**
- On the ground floor within 100 feet of the major entrance to the lobby there shall be either:
  - convenient access to and from the street to the bicycle parking space and another entrance from the bicycle parking space to the lobby area, or
  - a minimum five foot wide hallway or lobby that leads to the bicycle parking entrance, where direct access to bicycle parking from the street does not exist.
- Or as otherwise allowed by S.7.22.2 where limitations do not permit the above.

**S.7.22.3: Location Standards for Class II Spaces**
- Class II on-site bicycle parking shall be provided near all main pedestrian entries in accordance with the definitions and standards set forth in Planning Code Section 155.1.

### 7.23: Utilities and Services

**S.7.23.1: Rooftop Equipment Step-Back**
- Rooftop mechanical equipment taller than the parapet shall be located a ratio of 1 foot horizontal from exterior walls for every foot above the maximum height limit of the building.
- Elevators, solar panels, and devices specifically required and located by code shall be exempted from this step back.

**S.7.23.2: Equipment Screening**
- Equipment extending above the level of the roof parapet shall be screened. Screening shall extend to height at least equal to the highest point of the equipment.

**S.7.23.3: Site Utilities**
- Site utilities such as utility meters and backflow presenters shall be located inside utility rooms where feasible or shall be screened with a combination of low walls or screens and landscaping.

**S.7.23.5: Waste Handling Facilities**
- Waste handling facilities shall be located within the building and designed to minimize impact on building entries and active ground floor uses. Provide adequate space for storage or waste and recycling materials and provide adequate space for staging and collection of waste materials.

### 7.24: Facilities for Residential Moving

**S.7.24.2: Loading Docks**
- Loading docks located within buildings shall meet the following standards:
  - Maximum size of loading door shall be 12 feet wide by 14 feet high.
  - Curb cut shall not exceed 14 feet in width.
  - Interior of loading area shall be a minimum of width of 12 feet and a minimum depth of 30 feet.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER N° / NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER N° / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD N° / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7.25: Lighting</td>
<td>5.7.25.4: Illumination Quality</td>
<td>Building area lighting shall achieve a minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 90 and R9 value of 50 with a Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) between 2700-3200K.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.25.5: Shielding Required</td>
<td>● Lighting shall incorporate shielding to prevent light from emitting above a 90º plane and shall be designed and located to minimize glare and light trespass into neighboring buildings.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.25: Signage</td>
<td>5.7.25.2: Prohibited Signs</td>
<td>● Box signs, programmable digital signs, reflective signs, kinetic and inflatable signs, waterfall awnings, billboard signs, applied window signs, and freestanding signs at residential buildings shall be prohibited.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.25.6: Temporary Signage</td>
<td>● Temporary signs and banners shall be limited to two (2) signs per block with maximum height of 12 feet and maximum area of 144 feet. Supergraphic wrap of construction scaffolding shall be allowed without area restrictions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.28: Building Frontage at West Street and San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>5.7.28.1: Townhouses Fronting on West Street</td>
<td>● Occupied residential space shall be located at all levels of the townhouse frontage on West Street with primary windows overlooking the street.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.1: Townhouses Fronting on West Street and San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>● Townhouses shall front on West Street to provide a defined streetwall as required under Section 7.4.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.2: Unit Entries at West Street</td>
<td>● Occupied residential space shall be located at all levels of the townhouse frontage, with primary windows overlooking the street or paseo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.3: Unit Entries at San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>● Occupied residential space at the first level must provide a minimum interior depth of 5 feet measured from the setback line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.2: Unit Entries at West Street</td>
<td>● Occupied residential space at the first level shall provide a covered foyer and/or stairway providing access to upper levels with a minimum interior depth of 5 feet measured from the primary front wall. Foyers shall have a minimum width of 6 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.3: Unit Entries at San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>● Unit entries at townhouse buildings on West Street shall have raised stoops as set forth in Section 7.12, except where infeasible due to path of travel or sloping site conditions. Where raised stoops are not feasible, entry doors and associated landings are permitted to be less than 2 feet above adjacent grade provided the front door is setback at least five feet from the setback line.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.3: Unit Entries at San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>● Units fronting San Ramon Paseo shall have an entry directly accessed from the Paseo and primary living spaces facing San Ramon. At a minimum four townhouse entries shall be provided on each side of San Ramon. Townhomes with frontage on both West Street and San Ramon shall have a primary entry accessed directly from either.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5.7.28.3: Unit Entries at San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td>● Unit entries at San Ramon Paseo may be located at grade provided the front door is set back from the streetwall at least 5 feet.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**7.29: Entry Courts**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.7.29.1: Width and Depth of Entry Court</td>
<td>S.7.29.2: Building Frontage at Entry Courts</td>
<td>The width of the entry court shall be not less than 40 feet and not more than 50 feet measured between the facades of the entry courts and adjacent buildings. The depth of the entry courts shall be not less than 50 feet measured from the back of the setback line at West Street to the primary building façade at the termination of the entry court.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.7.29.2: Building Frontage at Entry Courts</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry courts shall be bounded by building frontage on the north and south for a depth of not less than 50% of the entry court depth. Building frontage shall be provided at the west end of the entry court with a minimum width of 75% of the width of the entry court. No garage doors are allowed. At required building frontage, living spaces shall overlook entry courts at all levels. The combined area of windows and doors facing entry courts shall be equal to not less than 20% of the facade area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.7.29.3: Landscape at Entry Courts</td>
<td></td>
<td>A landscape zone at least 8 feet deep and 20 feet wide shall be provided at western edge of the court to provide a visual termination. Other arrangements of landscape are allowed if they provide an equal visual termination.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**7.30: Pedestrian Connections**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.7.30.1: Pedestrian Connection at West Street and San Ramon Paseo</td>
<td></td>
<td>A minimum of two pedestrian connections shall be provided at West Street in addition to entry courts at North and South Street. The maximum distance between pedestrian connections at West Street shall not exceed 150 feet. A minimum of two pedestrian connections shall be provided at San Ramon Paseo, one from the north and one from the south.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S.7.30.2: Design of Pedestrian Connections</td>
<td></td>
<td>These openings shall be not less than 10 feet in width measured from building to building and shall provide a shared pedestrian path at least six feet in width. Private driveways may serve as pedestrian paths provided they provide an uninterrupted accessible route.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**7.31: Neighborhood Edge at Western Project Boundary**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S.7.31.1: Opening Between Buildings</td>
<td></td>
<td>Buildings less than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall provide openings between buildings at intervals not to exceed 100 feet. Buildings more than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall provide openings between buildings at intervals not to exceed 150 feet. These openings between buildings shall be not less than 8 feet in width and shall extend the full depth of the building.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 5.7.31.2: Windows

- Windows located above the first story less than 25 feet from the western project boundary shall be subject to the following standards:
  - Total window area shall not exceed 15% of the wall area at the second floor.
  - Windows shall be located to limit views to encouraged as opposed to windows that look directly towards the adjacent yards.
  - Translucent glazing, window sills at least 5 feet above the floor, or other means shall be used as appropriate to provide privacy between townhouses and adjacent rear yards.

### 5.7.31.3: Balconies and Outdoor Space

- Balconies and other outdoor space located above the ground floor and within 25 feet from the western project boundary shall not face the western project boundary and shall not be located within the setback line.
- Roof terraces are not allowed at any location less than 25 feet from the property line.

### 5.7.31.4: Fencing and Landscape

- Continuous fencing shall be provided at the western project boundary:
  - Fencing shall be solid up to a minimum height of 6 feet from the adjacent ground or top of retaining wall and shall consist of 1 inch nominal thickness wood boards or other materials that provide similar visual and acoustic separation.
  - Fencing may extend up to 8 feet in height provided that fencing above 6 feet be at least 50% open.
  - Plantings shall be provided adjacent to fencing to provide visual screening between townhouses and existing rear yards and:
    - Shall be at least four feet in width and consist of trees at a minimum of 15 foot on center; or
    - Tall plantings or hedges planted at a spacing that will create an 8 foot high visual screen within four to six years; or
    - A combination of these planted elements.

### 5.7.31.5: Retaining Walls at Property Line

- Retaining walls are allowed adjacent to western and north property lines subject to the following limitations:
  - The maximum height of the retaining wall measured from lowest grade on either side of the wall shall not exceed 30 inches.
  - The retaining wall shall be constructed of cast-in-place concrete, concrete masonry blocks or other durable materials. Wood retaining walls are not allowed.
  - The face of retaining wall shall be setback at least 6 inches from the property line.
  - Fencing located on top of the retaining wall or adjacent to the retaining wall shall not exceed 8 feet in height, measured from the lowest grade on either side of the retaining wall.
### S.7.31.6: Private Drives Adjacent to Western Property Line
- Private drives located adjacent to the western property boundary shall be set back a minimum of 6 feet from the property line and shall be separated from the property line by a 6 foot wide landscape buffer.
- Lighting at private drives adjacent to western property boundary shall be mounted no more than 8 feet above grade with all illumination directed down to the surface.

### S.7.32: Building Façade at West Street and San Ramon Paseo
#### S.7.32.1: Façade Modulation
- Townhouse facades facing West Street and San Ramon Paseo shall provide facade modulation elements at an average spacing not to exceed 20 feet measured to the center line. Refer to Figure S.7.32.1 for illustration:
  - Recessed facade elements with an average depth of not less than 1'-0" providing area equal to at least 15% of the facade area of a townhouse unit.
  - Projecting bays with a minimum average projection of 2' from required streetwall that provides area equal to minimum of 15% of the unit facade area.
  - Balconies with a width of not less than 6 feet measured from outside of railing and a minimum projection from the streetwall of not less than 2 feet. Balconies are allowed to project up to 3 feet into the required setback. Doors shall be provide from occupied space to balconies.
  - Other modulation measures or combinations of modulation measures shall be allowed subject to dimensional analysis that demonstrates the proposed modulation provides visual relief similar to the measures described above.

### S.7.32.2: Buildings at Sloping Frontages
- Where the slope at the public frontage on West Street and San Ramon Paseo exceeds 2.5% the floor levels at townhouse shall step to follow the grade.
- The average distance between steps shall not exceed 80 feet.

### S.7.32.3: Exterior Materials
- Facades fronting on West Street and San Ramon Paseo shall meet the standards and guidelines in Section 7.17 and the following:
  - At townhouse facades fronting on West Street and on San Ramon Paseo at least 25% of the facade area, exclusive of fenestration, shall consist of Category A high quality materials concentrated at the first level.

### S.7.32.4: Windows and Doors
- The combined area of exterior windows and doors fronting onto West Street or onto San Ramon Paseo shall equal not less than 25% of the facade area of each townhouse unit. The combined area of windows and doors shall be not less than 20% at any single floor level.
### Building Façades on Private Drives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>STANDARD PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S.7.33.1:</strong> Façade Modulation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Townhome facades facing private drives shall provide facade modulation elements at an average spacing not to exceed 20 feet measured to the center line. Refer to Figure 7.33.1 for illustration.</td>
<td>Boxed checkmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Recessed facade elements with average depth of not less than 1'-0&quot; providing area equal to at least 10% of the facade area of townhouse unit.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Projecting bays with an average projection of not less than 1'-0&quot; from primary wall that provides area equal to minimum of 10% of the unit facade area.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Balconies or occupied space with a width of not less than 6 feet measured from outside of railing and a minimum projection from the primary wall of not less than 2'-6&quot;. Doors shall be provide from occupied space to balconies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Other modulation measures or combinations of modulation measures shall be allowed subject to dimensional analysis that demonstrates the proposed modulation provides visual relief similar to the measures described above.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>STANDARD PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S.7.33.2:</strong> Buildings at Sloping Private Drive and/or of Adjacent Grade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Where the average slope at a private drive exceeds 2.5 % the floor levels at townhome shall step to follow the grade. The average distance between steps shall not exceed 80 feet.</td>
<td>Boxed checkmark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>STANDARD PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S.7.33.4 Unit Entries</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit entries shall be provided at the private drives at an average spacing not to exceed 80 feet. Secondary drives less than 80 feet in length are not subject to this requirement.</td>
<td>Boxed checkmark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>STANDARD PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S.7.32.5:</strong> Windows and Doors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The combined area of exterior windows and doors fronting onto private drives shall equal a minimum 20% of the facade area of each townhouse unit. Garage doors shall not be considered openings to meet this requirement.</td>
<td>Boxed checkmark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>STANDARD PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S.7.34:</strong> Building Façade at Western and Northern Property Lines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facades fronting on the western and northern property lines meet the standards for facade modulation at private drives.</td>
<td>Boxed checkmark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>STANDARD PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S.7.36:</strong> Dwelling Unit Exposure and Rear Yards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All units at Townhouse Buildings shall face onto a street or open space that meets one of the following definitions:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● A public street, private street or pedestrian way at least 20 feet in width.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● An open area, an inner court or a space between separate buildings which is unobstructed and is no less than 20 feet in every horizontal direction.</td>
<td>Boxed checkmark</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 7.37: Open Space

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 5.7.37.1: Usable Open Space at Townhouses | Useable open space shall be provided as required in Section 7.9 and in conformance with the following:  
- Balconies and decks are permitted as part of the required street wall provided they are integrated into the architecture.  
- Balconies facing West Street are permitted to project up to three feet into required set back.  
- Private outdoor space located at grade or at the same level as the ground floor living space is allowed at all locations on the site, including within required setbacks.  
- Private roof terraces are allowed at all locations except at locations adjacent to western property line as provided under Section 7.30.  
- Common open space shall be located anywhere on the site, subject to conformance with other standards. |

### 7.38 Vehicle Access and Parking

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STANDARD NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5.7.38.1: Garage Access and Location</td>
<td>Garages serving dwelling units on West Street shall be accessed primarily from the private streets at the interior of the Townhouse site.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.7.38.2: Garages on West Street</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
- Individual garage doors may not exceed 9 feet in clear width. No double garage doors are allowed.  
- Garage doors will be separated by not less than 60 feet measured from center.  
- The number of garage doors fronting on West Street shall not exceed 4 total.  
- The number of garage doors fronting on the private streets West Street North and West Street South shall not exceed 2 on each street.  
- Garage doors may serve individual garages or may serve shared garages with up to 10 parking spaces.  
- Curb cuts serving garage doors shall not exceed 10 feet in width. |
<p>| 5.7.38.3: Garage Space at Active Frontage | Enclosed garage space is allowed adjacent to the West Street and San Ramon frontage provided it does not occupy more than 25% of the ground floor frontage. |
| 5.7.38.4: Access to Private Drives | Private Driveways may be accessed from West Street and from the private streets at the following locations: Entry Courts, private streets, from West Street at a maximum of two locations. |
| 5.7.38.5: Private Driveways | Private driveways shall be setback at least 6 feet from western property line. |
| 5.7.38.6: Private Access Drives at Townhouses | Security gates and other access control measures are not allowed at private access roads. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHAPTER NO / NAME</th>
<th>SUB-CHAPTER NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD NO / NAME</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>PROJECT COMPLIANCE</th>
<th>NOTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 7.38: Garage Doors | 5.7.38.7: Garage Doors | ● Single garage doors shall not exceed a clear width of 9 feet.  
● Double garage doors are allowed at not more than 50% of the units and shall not be visible from public and private streets.  
● The clear width of double garage doors shall not exceed 16 feet.  
● The separation between double garage doors shall not be less than 24 feet average measured from center line of garage door. | ☐ | | |
| 7.39: On-Site Bicycle Parking | 5.7.39.1: On-Site Bicycle Parking at Townhouses | Townhouses with attached garages shall provide sufficient garage area for:  
● Minimum one cargo or long tail bicycle in addition to the parked vehicle. The required bicycle parking space will be arranged to allow the bicycle to enter and exit the garage without moving a parked vehicle.  
● Townhouses without attached garages shall provide Class I bicycle parking within the unit at the entry level or in another secured location not more than 150 feet from the townhouse entry.  
● A minimum of 50% of the required Class I spaces at the townhouse units shall be designed to accommodate oversized bicycles, such as cargos or long tails. | ☐ | | |
| 7.40: Retaining Walls | 5.7.40.1: Site Retaining Walls | Retaining walls shall not exceed an average height of five feet in height measured from grade at base of wall to grade at top of wall. | ☐ | | |
| 7.41: Utilities and Services | 5.7.41.1: Waste Location | Private garages shall be designed to accommodate interior storage of individual waste bins, including separate bins for waste and recycling. Compost bins may be provided to serve multiple townhomes. | ☐ | | |
| 5.7.41.3: Electric Meters | | Meters and utility panels are not allowed to face West Street, San Ramon Paseo or entry courts except if enclosed in a service closet. | ☐ | | |